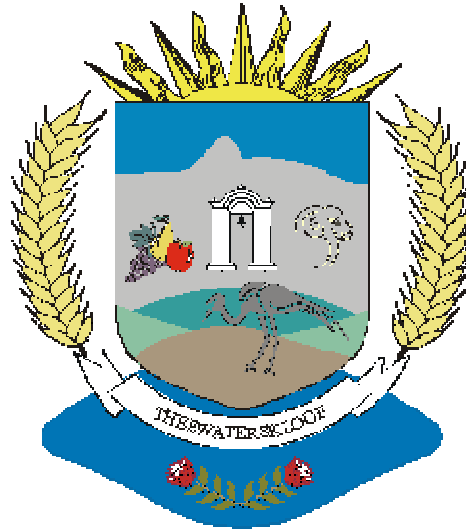


Theewaterskloof Municipality



Final Budget

2018/2019 to 2020/2021

29 May 2018

English is original version

Copies of this document can be viewed:

- In the foyer of all municipal offices
- All public libraries within the municipality
- At www.twk.gov.za

Table of Contents

List of Tables	ii
-----------------------------	-----------

PART 1 – ANNUAL BUDGET

1. Council Resolutions	1
2. Executive summary	2
3. Operating Revenue and Expenditure Framework	5
4. Capital Expenditure	6
5. Annual budget tables	7
6. Overview of Annual Budget Process	26
7. Overview of Alignment of Annual Budget with IDP	29
8. Measurable performance objectives and Indicators	48
9. Overview of Budget Related Policies	57
10. Overview of Budget Assumptions	60
11. Overview of Budget and Funding	66
12. Expenditure on allocations and grant programmes	74
13. Annual Budgets and Service delivery and Budget Implementation plans- Internal Departments	78
14. Capital expenditure details	82
15. Capital expenditure details	84
16. Legislation Compliance Status	118
17. Other supporting documents	119
18. Municipal manager's quality certificate	125

List of tables

<u>Description</u>	<u>Page</u>
➤ Budget Summary (Table A1)	7
➤ Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure by standard classification) (Table A2).9	
➤ Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure by municipal vote)(Table A3).....	11
➤ Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure) (Table A4)	12
➤ Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding (Table A5)	14
➤ Budgeted Financial Position (Table A6).....	16
➤ Budgeted Cash Flows (Table A7).....	18
➤ Cash Backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation (Table A8)	19
➤ Asset Management (Table A9)	20
➤ Basic Service Delivery measurement(Table A10).....	24
➤ Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted revenue (Table SA4).....	45
➤ Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted operating expenditure (Table SA5)	46
➤ Key financial indicators and ratios (table SA8).....	49
➤ Monetary investments by type (Table SA15)	67
➤ Detail of borrowings (Table SA17).....	68
➤ Funding compliance measurement (Table SA10).....	71
➤ Expenditure on allocations and grant programmes (Table SA19)	74
➤ Salaries,allowances & benefits (political office bearers, councillors/senior managers)(Table SA23)	75
➤ Summary councillor and staff benefits (Table SA22)	76
➤ Summary of personnel numbers (Table SA24).....	77
➤ Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class (Table SA34a)	84
➤ Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by asset class (Table SA34b)	87
➤ Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class (Table SA34c).....	89
➤ Capital expenditure details (Table SA36)	92
➤ Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance (Table SA1)	119
➤ Supporting detail to Statement of Financial Position (Table SA3).....	123

Abbreviations and Acronyms

IDP	Integrated Development Plan
MTREF	Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework
NERSA	National Electricity Regulator South Africa
kl	Kilolitre
kWh	Kilowatt
VAT	Value Added Tax
SMME	Small Micro and Medium Enterprises
CPI	Consumer Price index
MFMA	Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003
GFS	Government Financial Statistics
MBRR	Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations
GRAP	Generally Recognized Accounting Practice
MSA	Municipal Systems Act
MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
LED	Local Economic Development
SDBIP	Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan
DoRA	Division of Revenue Act
PDO	Predetermined Objectives
KPI	Key Performance Indicator
KPA	Key Performance Area
RBIG	Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant
MTBPS	Medium Term Budget Policy Statement

1. Council Resolutions

1. That Council resolves that the Final Annual Operating Budget of the municipality for the financial year 2018/2019 and indicative for the two projected Outer Years 2019/2020 and 2020/2021 be approved as set out on Tables A1, A2, A3 and A4.(pages 7 - 12).
2. That Council resolves that the Final Annual Capital Budget of the municipality for the financial year 2018/2019 and indicative for the two projected Outer Years 2019/2020 and 2020/2021 be approved as set out on Tables A1, A5 and SA36.(pages 7, 14, and 92).
3. That Council resolves that the Monthly Cash Flow Forecasts with appropriate amendments be approved as the Cash Flow Budget of the Council for the 2018/2019 financial year as set out on Tables A1 and A7. (Pages 7 and 18).
4. That Council resolves to adopt the Final Reviewed Integrated Development Plan.
5. That Council resolves to adopt the “Spatial Development Framework” as part of the Integrated Development Plan, as regulated by the Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000), a directed in terms of Section 22 of the Bill on the Land Use Planning Act.
6. That Council resolves that the Final Tariff Charges are approved for the Financial Year 2018/2019. (Annexure A).
7. That the Final Monthly Indigent Subsidy in respect of 6kl Water, 70Kwh Electricity, Refuse, Sewer and Informal Settlement Plot Rental (where applicable) are approved and that the applicable free basic services subsidies be calculated on the approved tariffs for the applicable services and measurable units.
8. That it be noted that “Unfunded Functions” and “Underfunded Functions” are fully budgeted for at present service levels and in respect of Housing.
9. That note is taken that Internal Division of Costs(Departmental Charges) are calculated based on expected budgeted time spent, measurable units/quantities, cost, and that tariffs are determined accordingly.

2. Executive summary

LEGAL REQUIREMENTS

The MTREF for 2018/19 to 2020/2021 were compiled in accordance with the requirements of the relevant legislation, of which the following are the most important –

- The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996;
- The Municipal Structures Act, Act 117 of 1998;
- The Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000;
- The Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003;
- The Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations promulgated on 17 April 2009; and
- The Division of Revenue Act

The main objective of a municipal budget is to allocate realistically expected resources to the service delivery goals or performance objectives identified as priorities in the Integrated Development Plan.

The following budget principles and guidelines directly informed the compilation of the 2018/19 to 2020/2021 MTREF –

- National Treasury's MFMA Circulars were used to guide the compilation of the MTREF;
- Headline inflation predictions;
- National outcomes and priorities;
- NERSA guidelines;
- The priorities and targets in relation to the key strategic focus areas as determined in the IDP;
- Tariff and property rates revenue stream increases should be affordable and should generally not exceed inflation as measured by the CPI, except where there are price increases in the inputs of services that are beyond the control of the municipality, or instance the cost-of-living increases and cost of bulk water and electricity. In addition, tariffs need to remain or move towards being cost reflective, and should take into account the need to address infrastructure backlogs;
- There will be external borrowings taken up during this budget year as a means of a funding source that is available to support the Capital Budget, in view of financial affordability considerations and also to enhance service delivery.

Growth to the Theewaterskloof Municipality's Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) is based on a combination of factors such as (relatively low) generic growth to core tariff-based services, operational efficiencies, and revenue-related policies aimed at optimising and sustaining all income sources.

The MTREF-based Revenue and Expenditure Projections assumed inflation-linked annual adjustments. The main challenges experienced during the compilation of the 2018/19 MTREF can be summarised as follows:

- The increased costs associated with bulk water and electricity, placing upward pressure on tariff increases to consumers. Continued high tariff increases may soon render municipal services financially unaffordable;
- Reprioritisation of capital projects and operating expenditure within the financial affordability limits of the Budget, taking the cash position into account;
- Salary increases for municipal staff exceeding consumer inflation, and the requirement to fill funded vacant, critical and essential positions in accordance with the Salary and Wage Collective Agreement;

- National and local economic difficulties (low economic growth)
- Above inflation increases in essential maintenance costs
- Old infrastructure which needs to be consistently maintained or replaced

The following further key parameters which are informed by the need to recover costs and to balance the budget were considered for the 2018/19 financial year:

Tariff increases:

- Assessment Rates 6.8%
- Electricity 6.84% (Subject to NERSA's final approval)
- Water 25.1%
- Sanitation (Sewer) 16.3%
- Solid Waste (Refuse) 18.25%

The following table provides a consolidated overview of the proposed 2018/2019 MTREF taking into consideration tariff adjustments and increases to input costs:

Description R thousand	Current Year 2017/18	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Total Operating Revenue	(568,614)	(580,022)	(634,627)	(663,951)
Total Operating Expenditure	508,561	551,182	587,968	627,517
(Suplus)/Deficit for the year	(60,053)	(28,840)	(46,659)	(36,434)
Total Capital Expenditure	130,284	78,756	47,110	45,693

Total operating revenue is projected to grow by 2 per cent or R 11,408 million for the 2018/19 financial year when compared to the 2017/18 Budget. For the two outer years, operational revenue will increase by 9.4% and 4.6% respectively, equating to a total revenue growth of R 83,929 million over the MTREF when compared to the 2017/18 financial year.

The major items of operating revenue are as follows:

Description R thousand	Current Year 2017/18	Budget Year 2018/19	% of Total Revenue	Growth 2016/17 - 2017/18
Property Rates	94,233	100,604	17%	7%
Service Charges	200,007	225,028	39%	13%
Operational grants	136,799	146,043	25%	7%
Capital grants	79,306	47,348	8%	-40%
Other own Revenue	58,268	60,999	11%	5%
	568,614	580,022	100%	2%

Revenue from service charges represents the biggest part (39%) of the municipality's revenue followed by operational grants (25%), property rates (17%) and capital grants (8%). There has been a decrease in capital grants and an increase in other own revenue when compared to the 2017/18 financial year.

The major operating expenditure items are summarised below:

	Current Year 2017/18	Budget Year 2018/19	% of Total Expenditure	Growth 2016/17 - 2017/18
Employee costs	182,496	201,998	37%	11%
Remuneration of councillors	11,628	12,179	2%	5%
Depreciation & asset impairment	28,302	31,305	6%	11%
Finance charges	20,105	22,362	4%	11%
Materials and bulk purchases	118,797	137,223	25%	16%
Transfers and grants	140	232	0%	66%
Other expenditure	147,093	145,884	26%	-1%
	508,561	551,182	100%	8.4%

Total operating expenditure for the 2018/19 financial year amounts to R 551,182 million, which represents an increase of R 42,621 million (8.4%) over 2017/18 and increases of 6.7% for each of the respective outer years of the MTREF.

Description R thousand	Current Year 2017/18	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Total Capital Expenditure	130,284	78,756	47,110	45,693

The capital expenditure amount to R 78,756 million and has decrease by 39.6% when compared to the 2017/18 adjustment budget. The outer years decline to R 47,110 million in 2019/2020 and R 45, 693 million in 2020/2021.

Successful alignment of Theewaterskloof Municipality's service delivery priorities, as embodied in the updated IDP and its focus areas, objectives and perspectives, to that of National and Provincial Governments is seen as critical if the Municipality wants to achieve its developmental goals. The Strategic Focus Areas developed by Theewaterskloof Municipality are as follows:

- Financial Viability
- Good Governance
- Institutional Development
- Basic Service Delivery
- Local Economic Development

3. Operating Revenue and Expenditure Framework

Vote Description R thousand	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue by Vote									
Vote 1 - Budget and treasury office	134,869	152,785	164,160	175,508	177,144	177,144	187,973	195,954	212,093
Vote 2 - Community and social services	6,156	7,171	8,331	7,323	7,323	7,323	9,942	10,489	11,063
Vote 3 - Corporate services	30,089	25,952	21,537	27,628	28,873	28,873	26,688	28,229	28,439
Vote 4 - Electricity	75,847	82,783	85,212	87,442	91,942	91,942	88,413	101,166	108,223
Vote 5 - Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - Executive and council	7,372	9,851	8,074	1,150	1,294	1,294	1,130	1,190	1,254
Vote 7 - Housing	59,099	50,823	19,235	72,621	79,441	79,441	61,255	76,869	64,500
Vote 8 - Planning and development	2,004	5,239	5,086	2,625	3,404	3,404	2,558	2,817	2,874
Vote 9 - Public safety	25,340	31,275	31,111	30,435	30,435	30,435	32,261	34,840	37,626
Vote 10 - Road transport	5,078	5,423	4,554	5,913	10,384	10,384	6,263	6,638	7,169
Vote 11 - Sport and recreation	(780)	(673)	(949)	41	41	41	444	47	51
Vote 12 - Waste management	26,226	31,226	34,496	36,439	35,439	35,439	42,785	46,297	50,061
Vote 13 - Waste water management	25,581	30,289	31,703	35,599	34,899	34,899	40,341	43,648	47,192
Vote 14 - Water	45,445	51,760	69,465	58,460	67,993	67,993	79,970	86,442	93,407
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue by Vote	442,327	483,904	482,016	541,185	568,614	568,614	580,022	634,627	663,951
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated									
Vote 1 - Budget and treasury office	33,168	39,372	40,659	42,933	45,268	45,268	46,719	50,181	53,903
Vote 2 - Community and social services	5,685	6,283	7,732	7,066	6,981	6,981	9,317	9,970	10,670
Vote 3 - Corporate services	16,841	17,298	19,856	64,766	65,539	65,539	78,085	82,742	87,748
Vote 4 - Electricity	53,310	64,006	69,079	73,346	72,791	72,791	77,609	83,496	89,843
Vote 5 - Environmental protection	6	2	-	305	290	290	299	317	336
Vote 6 - Executive and council	56,323	59,226	61,115	41,353	40,784	40,784	38,184	41,136	44,319
Vote 7 - Housing	33,712	48,557	12,781	41,753	46,814	46,814	43,588	46,318	49,222
Vote 8 - Planning and development	11,512	12,907	12,425	12,263	13,160	13,160	13,116	14,095	15,150
Vote 9 - Public safety	31,451	40,843	47,867	46,486	46,633	46,633	55,854	60,102	64,678
Vote 10 - Road transport	28,700	28,777	30,353	31,167	33,238	33,238	30,374	32,403	34,583
Vote 11 - Sport and recreation	7,109	7,667	7,822	9,647	9,552	9,552	10,772	11,536	12,356
Vote 12 - Waste management	26,722	44,050	44,195	45,956	45,810	45,810	53,119	55,891	58,868
Vote 13 - Waste water management	25,833	28,515	31,127	32,119	32,013	32,013	39,150	41,261	43,529
Vote 14 - Water	37,927	42,023	47,714	49,670	49,687	49,687	54,996	58,520	62,312
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure by Vote	368,298	439,527	432,724	498,831	508,561	508,561	551,182	587,968	627,517
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	74,029	44,377	49,292	42,355	60,053	60,053	28,840	46,659	36,434

4. Capital Expenditure

Vote Description R thousand	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Capital expenditure - Vote										
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated										
Vote 1 - Budget and treasury office	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Community and social services	14	-	504	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Electricity	2,342	-	-	3,450	3,840	3,840	3,840	165	650	800
Vote 5 - Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - Executive and council	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - Housing	29,555	7,069	11,395	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - Planning and development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - Public safety	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - Road transport	-	-	195	9,194	9,951	9,951	9,951	877	2,632	-
Vote 11 - Sport and recreation	10,303	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - Waste management	-	-	1,030	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - Waste water management	-	-	4,366	17,032	17,032	17,032	17,032	18,686	16,440	19,583
Vote 14 - Water	-	-	219	3,326	4,042	4,042	4,042	3,836	1,296	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	42,214	7,069	17,709	33,002	34,865	34,865	34,865	23,565	21,018	20,383
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated										
Vote 1 - Budget and treasury office	7	32	857	42	42	42	42	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Community and social services	167	444	161	401	677	677	677	358	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate services	477	1,657	-	5,006	5,894	5,894	5,894	2,403	-	-
Vote 4 - Electricity	5,264	13,081	11,520	10,559	11,317	11,317	11,317	3,350	7,698	7,150
Vote 5 - Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - Executive and council	2,095	6,720	2,939	1,813	2,000	2,000	2,000	3,746	800	800
Vote 7 - Housing	-	-	-	36,381	37,760	37,760	37,760	24,100	-	-
Vote 8 - Planning and development	910	295	-	-	35	35	35	-	-	-
Vote 9 - Public safety	204	223	75	1,084	1,694	1,694	1,694	6,300	-	-
Vote 10 - Road transport	3,303	3,518	501	626	5,097	5,097	5,097	100	-	-
Vote 11 - Sport and recreation	166	3,199	1,346	1,600	1,103	1,103	1,103	1,600	625	-
Vote 12 - Waste management	-	3,000	1,870	4,518	2,660	2,660	2,660	10,734	11,619	7,272
Vote 13 - Waste water management	16,039	18,857	16,870	-	2,273	2,273	2,273	-	-	3,509
Vote 14 - Water	2,526	6,581	9,163	13,904	24,867	24,867	24,867	2,500	5,351	6,579
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	31,158	57,605	45,302	75,934	95,420	95,420	95,420	55,191	26,092	25,310
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote	73,372	64,675	63,010	108,936	130,284	130,284	130,284	78,756	47,110	45,693
Capital Expenditure - Functional										
Governance and administration	3,331	8,703	3,796	6,862	7,936	7,936	7,936	6,149	800	800
Executive and council	1,762	1,377	1,524	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance and administration	1,570	7,327	2,271	6,862	7,936	7,936	7,936	6,149	800	800
Internal audit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety	40,409	10,935	13,481	38,382	39,540	39,540	39,540	26,058	625	-
Community and social services	181	444	665	401	677	677	677	358	-	-
Sport and recreation	10,469	3,199	1,346	1,600	1,103	1,103	1,103	1,600	625	-
Public safety	204	223	75	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	29,555	7,069	11,395	36,381	37,760	37,760	37,760	24,100	-	-
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services	3,461	3,518	696	10,904	16,777	16,777	16,777	7,277	2,632	-
Planning and development	158	-	-	-	35	35	35	-	-	-
Road transport	3,303	3,518	696	10,904	16,742	16,742	16,742	7,277	2,632	-
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services	26,171	41,519	45,038	52,789	66,031	66,031	66,031	39,272	43,054	44,893
Energy sources	7,606	13,081	11,520	14,009	15,157	15,157	15,157	3,515	8,348	7,950
Water management	2,526	6,581	9,382	17,230	28,909	28,909	28,909	6,336	6,647	6,579
Waste water management	16,039	18,857	21,236	17,032	19,305	19,305	19,305	18,686	16,440	23,091
Waste management	-	3,000	2,899	4,518	2,660	2,660	2,660	10,734	11,619	7,272
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	73,372	64,675	63,010	108,936	130,284	130,284	130,284	78,756	47,110	45,693
Funded by:										
National Government	29,598	29,331	25,982	25,424	34,341	34,341	34,341	22,489	31,579	31,017
Provincial Government	30,240	7,379	11,405	36,381	40,495	40,495	40,495	24,859	-	-
District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants	-	-	1,442	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	59,838	36,710	38,828	61,805	74,836	74,836	74,836	47,348	31,579	31,017
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	4,470	4,470	4,470	-	-	-
Borrowing	6,687	7,456	11,905	32,244	32,032	32,032	32,032	10,420	-	-
Internally generated funds	6,847	20,509	12,278	14,887	18,946	18,946	18,946	20,988	15,532	14,676
Total Capital Funding	73,372	64,675	63,010	108,936	130,284	130,284	130,284	78,756	47,110	45,693

5. Annual budget tables

The following ten tables set out the municipality's 2018/2019 budget and MTREF to be approved by resolution of Council:
Budget Summary (Table A1)

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousands										
Financial Performance										
Property rates	68,637	75,778	85,873	94,233	94,233	94,233	94,233	100,604	108,652	117,345
Service charges	153,817	176,342	193,926	198,007	200,007	200,007	200,007	225,028	243,031	262,473
Investment revenue	5,134	7,323	7,323	5,500	5,810	5,810	5,810	6,159	6,159	6,159
Transfers recognised - operational	109,805	126,982	94,544	129,296	136,799	136,799	136,799	146,043	186,109	183,270
Other own revenue	45,263	64,125	61,786	52,344	52,458	52,458	52,458	54,840	59,098	63,688
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	382,656	450,551	443,453	479,381	489,308	489,308	489,308	532,674	603,048	632,934
Employee costs	138,725	150,283	162,337	186,963	182,496	182,496	182,496	201,998	218,157	235,610
Remuneration of councillors	8,573	8,939	9,987	11,650	11,628	11,628	11,628	12,179	13,153	14,206
Depreciation & asset impairment	10,941	24,695	23,097	28,302	28,302	28,302	28,302	31,305	31,305	31,305
Finance charges	13,237	19,081	18,798	20,105	20,105	20,105	20,105	22,362	22,362	22,362
Materials and bulk purchases	54,670	62,105	67,126	122,737	118,797	118,797	118,797	137,223	146,964	157,410
Transfers and grants	1,351	1,214	2,285	110	140	140	140	232	232	232
Other expenditure	140,802	173,209	149,093	128,964	147,093	147,093	147,093	145,884	155,795	166,393
Total Expenditure	368,298	439,527	432,724	498,831	508,561	508,561	508,561	551,182	587,968	627,517
Surplus/(Deficit)	14,358	11,024	10,729	(19,450)	(19,253)	(19,253)	(19,253)	(18,508)	15,080	5,417
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocated)	59,671	33,353	38,416	61,805	74,836	74,836	74,836	47,348	31,579	31,017
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	-	-	147	-	4,470	4,470	4,470	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	74,029	44,377	49,292	42,355	60,053	60,053	60,053	28,840	46,659	36,434
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	74,029	44,377	49,292	42,355	60,053	60,053	60,053	28,840	46,659	36,434
Capital expenditure & funds sources										
Capital expenditure	73,372	64,675	63,010	108,936	130,284	130,284	130,284	78,756	47,110	45,693
Transfers recognised - capital	59,838	36,710	38,828	61,805	74,836	74,836	74,836	47,348	31,579	31,017
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	4,470	4,470	4,470	-	-	-
Borrowing	6,687	7,456	11,905	32,244	32,032	32,032	32,032	10,420	-	-
Internally generated funds	6,847	20,509	12,278	14,887	18,946	18,946	18,946	20,988	15,532	14,676
Total sources of capital funds	73,372	64,675	63,010	108,936	130,284	130,284	130,284	78,756	47,110	45,693
Financial position										
Total current assets	113,266	109,142	114,701	101,875	107,665	107,665	107,665	98,916	130,786	157,049
Total non current assets	722,696	755,983	795,203	883,824	897,184	897,184	897,184	944,634	960,439	974,827
Total current liabilities	89,700	106,556	81,827	121,483	87,757	87,757	87,757	88,759	90,071	94,107
Total non current liabilities	210,212	178,143	198,358	222,286	227,321	227,321	227,321	236,180	235,884	236,065
Community wealth/Equity	536,050	580,427	629,719	641,930	689,771	689,771	689,771	718,611	765,270	801,704
Cash flows										
Net cash from (used) operating	114,641	60,819	76,981	79,736	82,560	82,560	82,560	53,731	72,045	63,760
Net cash from (used) investing	(77,467)	(65,569)	(62,021)	(108,435)	(129,783)	(129,783)	(129,783)	(78,754)	(47,109)	(45,693)
Net cash from (used) financing	(6,740)	(7,270)	(7,079)	24,416	24,510	24,510	24,510	2,247	(8,214)	(8,165)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	68,463	56,442	64,323	42,207	41,611	41,611	41,611	18,835	35,556	45,459
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation										
Cash and investments available	78,295	67,169	75,969	52,933	53,256	53,256	53,256	30,480	47,202	57,104
Application of cash and investments	45,609	23,463	25,841	18,015	16,743	16,743	16,743	4,977	(6,619)	(16,550)
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	32,686	43,706	50,128	34,918	36,513	36,513	36,513	25,503	53,820	73,654
Asset management										
Asset register summary (WDV)	712,864	745,252	783,555	873,096	885,538	885,538		932,988	948,794	963,182
Depreciation	10,941	24,695	23,097	28,302	28,302	28,302		31,305	31,305	31,305
Renewal of Existing Assets	26,086	23,310	23,729	7,109	8,645	8,645		2,000	-	-
Repairs and Maintenance	22,368	23,837	27,370	92,854	98,354	98,354		104,499	111,795	119,610
Free services										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	12,726	15,350	18,096	17,296	20,696	20,696	26,039	26,039	28,122	30,372
Revenue cost of free services provided	1,434	1,511	1,371	1,415	1,415	1,415	1,391	1,391	1,501	1,620
Households below minimum service level										
Water:	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	-	-	-
Sanitation/sewage:	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	-	-	-
Energy:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse:	0	0	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Explanatory notes Table A1 - Budget Summary

1. Table A1 is a budget summary and provides a concise overview of the Municipality's budget from all of the major financial perspectives (operating, capital expenditure, financial position, cash flow, and MFMA funding compliance).
2. The table provides an overview of the amounts approved by Council for operating performance, resources deployed to capital expenditure, financial position, cash and funding compliance.
3. Financial management reforms emphasises the importance of the municipal budget being funded. This requires the simultaneous assessment of the Financial Performance, Financial Position and Cash Flow Budgets, along with the Capital Budget. The Budget Summary provides the key information in this regard:
 - a. The operating surplus/deficit (after Total Expenditure) is negative over the MTREF
 - b. Capital expenditure is balanced by capital funding sources, of which
 - i. Transfers recognised is reflected on the Financial Performance Budget;
 - ii. Borrowing is incorporated in the net cash from financing on the Cash Flow Budget and indicates that the repayment of loans exceed the envisaged new borrowing;
 - iii. Internally generated funds are financed from a combination of the current operating surplus and input VAT reclaimed on conditional grants. The amount is incorporated in the Net cash from investing on the Cash Flow Budget. The fact that the municipality's cash flow remains positive, and is improving indicates that the necessary cash resources are available to fund the Capital Budget.
4. The section on Free Services shows that the amount spent on Free Basic Services and the revenue cost of free services provided by the municipality continues to increase. In addition, the municipality continues to make progress in addressing service delivery backlogs.

Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure by standard classification)
(Table A2)

Functional Classification Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue - Functional									
Governance and administration	172,368	188,588	193,772	204,287	207,311	207,311	215,791	225,373	241,786
Executive and council	5,501	7,763	7,166	1,150	1,294	1,294	1,130	1,190	1,254
Finance and administration	166,866	180,825	186,605	203,137	206,017	206,017	214,661	224,183	240,532
Internal audit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety	64,606	57,321	26,617	79,985	86,806	86,806	71,641	87,405	75,614
Community and social services	6,277	7,171	8,331	7,323	7,323	7,323	9,942	10,489	11,063
Sport and recreation	(780)	(673)	(949)	41	41	41	444	47	51
Public safety	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	59,099	50,823	19,235	72,621	79,441	79,441	61,255	76,869	64,500
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services	32,412	41,937	40,751	38,973	44,223	44,223	41,082	44,296	47,669
Planning and development	2,004	5,239	5,086	2,625	3,404	3,404	2,558	2,817	2,874
Road transport	30,408	36,699	35,665	36,348	40,819	40,819	38,524	41,478	44,795
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services	172,941	196,057	220,876	217,940	230,274	230,274	251,507	277,553	298,883
Energy sources	75,898	82,783	85,212	87,442	91,942	91,942	88,413	101,166	108,223
Water management	45,347	51,760	69,465	58,460	67,993	67,993	79,970	86,442	93,407
Waste water management	25,586	30,289	31,703	35,599	34,899	34,899	40,341	43,648	47,192
Waste management	26,111	31,226	34,496	36,439	35,439	35,439	42,785	46,297	50,061
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue - Functional	442,327	483,904	482,016	541,185	568,614	568,614	580,022	634,627	663,951
Expenditure - Functional									
Governance and administration	110,115	119,266	124,030	150,654	153,279	153,279	163,263	174,411	186,407
Executive and council	25,448	28,070	29,788	25,328	24,658	24,658	20,851	22,460	24,195
Finance and administration	84,667	91,196	92,483	123,129	126,424	126,424	140,100	149,461	159,530
Internal audit	-	-	1,759	2,197	2,197	2,197	2,312	2,490	2,682
Community and public safety	47,281	63,632	34,200	61,589	66,471	66,471	68,377	72,776	77,468
Community and social services	5,691	6,283	7,732	7,221	7,136	7,136	10,778	11,489	12,250
Sport and recreation	7,114	7,667	7,822	9,647	9,552	9,552	10,772	11,536	12,356
Public safety	764	1,125	5,865	2,968	2,968	2,968	3,239	3,433	3,639
Housing	33,711	48,557	12,781	41,753	46,814	46,814	43,588	46,318	49,222
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services	67,258	78,034	82,380	85,249	88,288	88,288	94,143	101,060	108,509
Planning and development	7,857	9,537	10,025	10,258	11,095	11,095	10,855	11,671	12,552
Road transport	59,395	68,495	72,355	74,686	76,903	76,903	82,989	89,072	95,622
Environmental protection	6	2	-	305	290	290	299	317	336
Trading services	143,644	178,595	192,114	201,091	200,300	200,300	224,874	239,168	254,551
Energy sources	53,175	64,006	69,079	73,346	72,791	72,791	77,609	83,496	89,843
Water management	37,927	42,023	47,714	49,670	49,687	49,687	54,996	58,520	62,312
Waste water management	25,834	28,515	31,127	32,119	32,013	32,013	39,150	41,261	43,529
Waste management	26,708	44,050	44,195	45,956	45,810	45,810	53,119	55,891	58,868
Other	-	-	-	248	224	224	525	553	582
Total Expenditure - Functional	368,298	439,527	432,724	498,831	508,561	508,561	551,182	587,968	627,517
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	74,029	44,377	49,292	42,355	60,053	60,053	28,840	46,659	36,434

Explanatory notes to Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

1. Table A2 is an illustration of the budgeted financial performance in relation to revenue and expenditure per standard classification. The modified GFS standard classification divides the municipal services into 15 functional areas. Municipal revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure are then classified in terms of each of these functional areas which enable the National Treasury to compile standardised reports.
2. Note the Total Revenue on this table includes capital revenues (Transfers recognised – capital) and so does not balance to the operating revenue shown on Table A4.
3. Note that as a general principle the revenues for the Trading Services should exceed their expenditures. The table highlights that this is the case for Electricity, Water and Waste management function.
4. Other functions that show a deficit between revenue and expenditure are being financed from rates revenues and other revenue sources reflected under the Budget and treasury office.

Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure by municipal vote) (Table A3)

WC031 Theewaterskloof - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description R thousand	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue by Vote									
Vote 1 - Budget and treasury office	134,869	152,785	164,160	175,508	177,144	177,144	187,973	195,954	212,093
Vote 2 - Community and social services	6,156	7,171	8,331	7,323	7,323	7,323	9,942	10,489	11,063
Vote 3 - Corporate services	30,089	25,952	21,537	27,628	28,873	28,873	26,688	28,229	28,439
Vote 4 - Electricity	75,847	82,783	85,212	87,442	91,942	91,942	88,413	101,166	108,223
Vote 5 - Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - Executive and council	7,372	9,851	8,074	1,150	1,294	1,294	1,130	1,190	1,254
Vote 7 - Housing	59,099	50,823	19,235	72,621	79,441	79,441	61,255	76,869	64,500
Vote 8 - Planning and development	2,004	5,239	5,086	2,625	3,404	3,404	2,558	2,817	2,874
Vote 9 - Public safety	25,340	31,275	31,111	30,435	30,435	30,435	32,261	34,840	37,626
Vote 10 - Road transport	5,078	5,423	4,554	5,913	10,384	10,384	6,263	6,638	7,169
Vote 11 - Sport and recreation	(780)	(673)	(949)	41	41	41	444	47	51
Vote 12 - Waste management	26,226	31,226	34,496	36,439	35,439	35,439	42,785	46,297	50,061
Vote 13 - Waste water management	25,581	30,289	31,703	35,599	34,899	34,899	40,341	43,648	47,192
Vote 14 - Water	45,445	51,760	69,465	58,460	67,993	67,993	79,970	86,442	93,407
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue by Vote	442,327	483,904	482,016	541,185	568,614	568,614	580,022	634,627	663,951
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated									
Vote 1 - Budget and treasury office	33,168	39,372	40,659	42,933	45,268	45,268	46,719	50,181	53,903
Vote 2 - Community and social services	5,685	6,283	7,732	7,066	6,981	6,981	9,317	9,970	10,670
Vote 3 - Corporate services	16,841	17,298	19,856	64,766	65,539	65,539	78,085	82,742	87,748
Vote 4 - Electricity	53,310	64,006	69,079	73,346	72,791	72,791	77,609	83,496	89,843
Vote 5 - Environmental protection	6	2	-	305	290	290	299	317	336
Vote 6 - Executive and council	56,323	59,226	61,115	41,353	40,784	40,784	38,184	41,136	44,319
Vote 7 - Housing	33,712	48,557	12,781	41,753	46,814	46,814	43,588	46,318	49,222
Vote 8 - Planning and development	11,512	12,907	12,425	12,263	13,160	13,160	13,116	14,095	15,150
Vote 9 - Public safety	31,451	40,843	47,867	46,486	46,633	46,633	55,854	60,102	64,678
Vote 10 - Road transport	28,700	28,777	30,353	31,167	33,238	33,238	30,374	32,403	34,583
Vote 11 - Sport and recreation	7,109	7,667	7,822	9,647	9,552	9,552	10,772	11,536	12,356
Vote 12 - Waste management	26,722	44,050	44,195	45,956	45,810	45,810	53,119	55,891	58,868
Vote 13 - Waste water management	25,833	28,515	31,127	32,119	32,013	32,013	39,150	41,261	43,529
Vote 14 - Water	37,927	42,023	47,714	49,670	49,687	49,687	54,996	58,520	62,312
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure by Vote	368,298	439,527	432,724	498,831	508,561	508,561	551,182	587,968	627,517
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	74,029	44,377	49,292	42,355	60,053	60,053	28,840	46,659	36,434

Explanatory notes to Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Function	Income R'000	Expenditure R'000	Admin Charges R'000	Surplus/(Deficit) R'000
Water	79,970	54,996	10,573	14,401
Electricity	88,413	77,609	4,727	6,076
Waste Water Management	40,341	39,150	4,296	(3,106)
Refuse Removal	42,785	53,119	5,162	(15,496)

- Table A3 illustrates the budgeted financial performance in relation to the revenue and expenditure per municipal vote. This table facilitates the view of the budgeted operating performance in relation to the GFS classification and not necessarily the organisational structure of the Municipality.

Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure) (Table A4)

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue By Source										
Property rates	68,637	75,778	85,873	94,233	94,233	94,233	94,233	100,604	108,652	117,345
Service charges - electricity revenue	67,147	73,608	80,098	82,544	82,544	82,544	82,544	85,712	92,569	99,974
Service charges - water revenue	43,869	49,994	59,575	55,916	59,616	59,616	59,616	72,708	78,525	84,807
Service charges - sanitation revenue	21,395	24,978	25,607	29,771	29,071	29,071	29,071	32,562	35,167	37,980
Service charges - refuse revenue	21,199	25,222	27,527	29,776	28,776	28,776	28,776	34,047	36,770	39,712
Service charges - other	206	2,540	1,120	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	1,467	1,551	1,658	1,920	1,920	1,920	1,920	2,035	2,198	2,374
Interest earned - external investments	5,134	7,323	7,323	5,500	5,810	5,810	5,810	6,159	6,159	6,159
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	6,430	7,721	9,868	8,000	6,300	6,300	6,300	8,000	8,640	9,331
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	25,247	30,983	30,621	30,301	30,301	30,301	30,301	32,119	34,689	37,464
Licences and permits	2,561	2,274	2,036	55	55	55	55	58	63	68
Agency services	2,435	2,667	2,865	5,798	5,798	5,798	5,798	6,146	6,638	7,169
Transfers and subsidies	109,805	126,982	94,544	129,296	136,799	136,799	136,799	146,043	186,109	183,270
Other revenue	5,256	18,929	14,441	5,770	7,584	7,584	7,584	6,481	6,870	7,282
Gains on disposal of PPE	1,867	-	297	500	500	500	500	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	382,656	450,551	443,453	479,381	489,308	489,308	489,308	532,674	603,048	632,934
Expenditure By Type										
Employee related costs	138,725	150,283	162,337	186,963	182,496	182,496	182,496	201,998	218,157	235,610
Remuneration of councillors	8,573	8,939	9,987	11,650	11,628	11,628	11,628	12,179	13,153	14,206
Debt impairment	36,926	48,811	60,300	50,265	50,265	50,265	50,265	57,890	62,522	67,523
Depreciation & asset impairment	10,941	24,695	23,097	28,302	28,302	28,302	28,302	31,305	31,305	31,305
Finance charges	13,237	19,081	18,798	20,105	20,105	20,105	20,105	22,362	22,362	22,362
Bulk purchases	54,670	62,105	67,126	68,206	68,206	68,206	68,206	75,374	81,404	87,916
Other materials	-	-	-	54,532	50,591	50,591	50,591	61,849	65,560	69,494
Contracted services	18,527	20,941	21,083	37,130	48,746	48,746	48,746	44,695	47,377	50,220
Transfers and subsidies	1,351	1,214	2,285	110	140	140	140	232	232	232
Other expenditure	80,572	97,659	67,711	41,569	48,082	48,082	48,082	43,298	45,896	48,650
Loss on disposal of PPE	4,778	5,798	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	368,298	439,527	432,724	498,831	508,561	508,561	508,561	551,182	587,968	627,517
Surplus/(Deficit)	14,358	11,024	10,729	(19,450)	(19,253)	(19,253)	(19,253)	(18,508)	15,080	5,417
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	59,671	33,353	38,416	61,805	74,836	74,836	74,836	47,348	31,579	31,017
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher	-	-	147	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	-	-	-	-	4,470	4,470	4,470	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	74,029	44,377	49,292	42,355	60,053	60,053	60,053	28,840	46,659	36,434
Taxation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation	74,029	44,377	49,292	42,355	60,053	60,053	60,053	28,840	46,659	36,434
Attributable to minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality	74,029	44,377	49,292	42,355	60,053	60,053	60,053	28,840	46,659	36,434
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	74,029	44,377	49,292	42,355	60,053	60,053	60,053	28,840	46,659	36,434

Explanatory notes to Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure) excluding capital transfers and contributions.

1. Total operating revenue is R 580,022 million in 2018/19 and increases to R 663,951 million by 2020/2021. This represents an increase of 9.4 per cent for the 2019/20 and 4.6 per cent for the 2020/2021 financial year.
2. Revenue to be generated from property rates is R 100,604 million in the 2018/19 financial year and increases to R 108,652 million by 2019/20 which represents 17 per cent of the operating revenue base of the Municipality and therefore remains a significant funding source for the municipality.
3. Services charges relating to electricity, water, sanitation and refuse removal constitutes the biggest component of the revenue basket of the Municipality totaling R 225,028 million for the 2018/19 financial year and increasing to R 243,031 million by 2020/2021. For the 2018/19 financial year services charges amount to 39 per cent of the total revenue base.
4. Transfers recognised – operating includes the local government equitable share and other operating grants from national and provincial government.
5. Employee related costs and bulk purchases are the main cost drivers within the municipality.

Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding (Table A5)

WC031 Theewaterskloof - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
Capital expenditure - Vote										
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated										
Vote 1 - Budget and treasury office	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Community and social services	14	-	504	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Electricity	2,342	-	-	3,450	3,840	3,840	3,840	165	650	800
Vote 5 - Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - Executive and council	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - Housing	29,555	7,069	11,395	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - Planning and development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - Public safety	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - Road transport	-	-	195	9,194	9,951	9,951	9,951	877	2,632	-
Vote 11 - Sport and recreation	10,303	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - Waste management	-	-	1,030	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - Waste water management	-	-	4,366	17,032	17,032	17,032	17,032	18,686	16,440	19,583
Vote 14 - Water	-	-	219	3,326	4,042	4,042	4,042	3,836	1,296	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	42,214	7,069	17,709	33,002	34,865	34,865	34,865	23,565	21,018	20,383
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated										
Vote 1 - Budget and treasury office	7	32	857	42	42	42	42	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Community and social services	167	444	161	401	677	677	677	358	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate services	477	1,657	-	5,006	5,894	5,894	5,894	2,403	-	-
Vote 4 - Electricity	5,264	13,081	11,520	10,559	11,317	11,317	11,317	3,350	7,698	7,150
Vote 5 - Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - Executive and council	2,095	6,720	2,939	1,813	2,000	2,000	2,000	3,746	800	800
Vote 7 - Housing	-	-	-	36,381	37,760	37,760	37,760	24,100	-	-
Vote 8 - Planning and development	910	295	-	-	35	35	35	-	-	-
Vote 9 - Public safety	204	223	75	1,084	1,694	1,694	1,694	6,300	-	-
Vote 10 - Road transport	3,303	3,518	501	626	5,097	5,097	5,097	100	-	-
Vote 11 - Sport and recreation	166	3,199	1,346	1,600	1,103	1,103	1,103	1,600	625	-
Vote 12 - Waste management	-	3,000	1,870	4,518	2,660	2,660	2,660	10,734	11,619	7,272
Vote 13 - Waste water management	16,039	18,857	16,870	-	2,273	2,273	2,273	-	-	3,509
Vote 14 - Water	2,526	6,581	9,163	13,904	24,867	24,867	24,867	2,500	5,351	6,579
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	31,158	57,605	45,302	75,934	95,420	95,420	95,420	55,191	26,092	25,310
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote	73,372	64,675	63,010	108,936	130,284	130,284	130,284	78,756	47,110	45,693
Capital Expenditure - Functional										
Governance and administration	3,331	8,703	3,796	6,862	7,936	7,936	7,936	6,149	800	800
Executive and council	1,762	1,377	1,524	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance and administration	1,570	7,327	2,271	6,862	7,936	7,936	7,936	6,149	800	800
Internal audit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety	40,409	10,935	13,481	38,382	39,540	39,540	39,540	26,058	625	-
Community and social services	181	444	665	401	677	677	677	358	-	-
Sport and recreation	10,469	3,199	1,346	1,600	1,103	1,103	1,103	1,600	625	-
Public safety	204	223	75	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	29,555	7,069	11,395	36,381	37,760	37,760	37,760	24,100	-	-
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services	3,461	3,518	696	10,904	16,777	16,777	16,777	7,277	2,632	-
Planning and development	158	-	-	-	35	35	35	-	-	-
Road transport	3,303	3,518	696	10,904	16,742	16,742	16,742	7,277	2,632	-
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services	26,171	41,519	45,038	52,789	66,031	66,031	66,031	39,272	43,054	44,893
Energy sources	7,606	13,081	11,520	14,009	15,157	15,157	15,157	3,515	8,348	7,950
Water management	2,526	6,581	9,382	17,230	28,909	28,909	28,909	6,336	6,647	6,579
Waste water management	16,039	18,857	21,236	17,032	19,305	19,305	19,305	18,686	16,440	23,091
Waste management	-	3,000	2,899	4,518	2,660	2,660	2,660	10,734	11,619	7,272
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	73,372	64,675	63,010	108,936	130,284	130,284	130,284	78,756	47,110	45,693
Funded by:										
National Government	29,598	29,331	25,982	25,424	34,341	34,341	34,341	22,489	31,579	31,017
Provincial Government	30,240	7,379	11,405	36,381	40,495	40,495	40,495	24,859	-	-
District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants	-	-	1,442	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	59,838	36,710	38,828	61,805	74,836	74,836	74,836	47,348	31,579	31,017
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	4,470	4,470	4,470	-	-	-
Borrowing	6,687	7,456	11,905	32,244	32,032	32,032	32,032	10,420	-	-
Internally generated funds	6,847	20,509	12,278	14,887	18,946	18,946	18,946	20,988	15,532	14,676
Total Capital Funding	73,372	64,675	63,010	108,936	130,284	130,284	130,284	78,756	47,110	45,693

Explanatory notes to Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source

1. Table A5 is a breakdown of the capital programme in relation to capital expenditure by municipal vote (multi-year and single-year appropriations); capital expenditure by standard classification; and the funding sources necessary to fund the capital budget, including information on capital transfers from national and provincial departments.
2. The MFMA provides that a municipality may approve multi-year or single-year capital budget appropriations. The capital budget of 2018/19 makes provision for an amount of R 78,756 million. This allocation decrease to R 47,110 million in 2019/20 and R 45,693 million in 2020/21.
3. The capital programme is funded from National and Provincial grants, which includes Municipal Infrastructure Grant, National Electrification Grant and Housing, borrowing and internally generated funds from current year surpluses. For 2018/19, capital transfers (excluding VAT) totals R 47,348 million (36.7 per cent) and decrease to R 31,017 million by 2020/21. Borrowing has been provided at R 10,420 million for the 2018/19 financial year. Internally generated funding totaling R 20,988 million for 2018/2019 and R 14,676 million for 2020/2021. These funding sources are further discussed in detail in section 11 (Overview of Budget Funding).

Budgeted Financial Position (Table A6)

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
ASSETS										
Current assets										
Cash	17,754	5,912	26,290	2,207	9,578	9,578	9,578	6,802	23,523	33,425
Call investment deposits	50,709	50,530	38,033	40,000	32,033	32,033	32,033	12,033	12,033	12,033
Consumer debtors	35,441	24,727	29,697	50,737	43,094	43,094	43,094	54,705	67,245	80,788
Other debtors	4,508	22,232	15,616	3,191	17,896	17,896	17,896	20,312	22,922	25,740
Current portion of long-term receivables	7	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	-
Inventory	4,848	5,739	5,063	5,739	5,063	5,063	5,063	5,063	5,063	5,063
Total current assets	113,266	109,142	114,701	101,875	107,665	107,665	107,665	98,916	130,786	157,049
Non current assets										
Long-term receivables	-	4	3	2	1	1	1	0	-	-
Investments	9,832	10,726	11,645	10,726	11,645	11,645	11,645	11,645	11,645	11,645
Investment property	67,596	67,514	66,767	59,040	66,206	66,206	66,206	65,755	65,253	64,752
Investment in Associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property, plant and equipment	644,976	676,107	715,381	812,583	818,007	818,007	818,007	866,082	882,561	897,623
Agricultural	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible	292	1,631	1,406	1,473	1,325	1,325	1,325	1,152	980	807
Other non-current assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total non current assets	722,696	755,983	795,203	883,824	897,184	897,184	897,184	944,634	960,439	974,827
TOTAL ASSETS	835,962	865,125	909,904	985,699	1,004,849	1,004,849	1,004,849	1,043,550	1,091,225	1,131,876
LIABILITIES										
Current liabilities										
Bank overdraft	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	7,626	7,486	8,189	9,813	10,282	10,282	10,282	10,450	9,719	8,990
Consumer deposits	3,893	4,297	4,705	4,829	4,829	4,829	4,829	5,118	5,425	5,751
Trade and other payables	62,382	51,705	49,239	57,538	51,770	51,770	51,770	51,062	51,471	54,503
Provisions	15,799	43,067	19,695	49,303	20,876	20,876	20,876	22,129	23,456	24,864
Total current liabilities	89,700	106,556	81,827	121,483	87,757	87,757	87,757	88,759	90,071	94,107
Non current liabilities										
Borrowing	102,924	95,389	87,200	122,558	109,493	109,493	109,493	111,283	103,493	95,731
Provisions	107,287	82,753	111,158	99,728	117,827	117,827	117,827	124,897	132,391	140,334
Total non current liabilities	210,212	178,143	198,358	222,286	227,321	227,321	227,321	236,180	235,884	236,065
TOTAL LIABILITIES	299,912	284,698	280,185	343,769	315,078	315,078	315,078	324,939	325,955	330,172
NET ASSETS	536,050	580,427	629,719	641,930	689,771	689,771	689,771	718,611	765,270	801,704
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY										
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	520,329	571,827	616,333	637,062	676,386	676,386	676,386	705,225	751,884	788,318
Reserves	15,721	8,599	13,386	4,868	13,386	13,386	13,386	13,386	13,386	13,386
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	536,050	580,427	629,719	641,930	689,771	689,771	689,771	718,611	765,270	801,704

Explanatory notes to Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position

- Table A6 is consistent with the standards of Generally Recognized Accounting Practice (GRAP), as with the financial Statements, and improves understandability of the impact of the budget on the statement of financial position (balance sheet).
- This format of presenting the statement of financial position is aligned to GRAP1, which is generally aligned to the international version which presents Assets less Liabilities as “accounting” Community Wealth. The order of items within each group illustrates items in order of liquidity; i.e. assets readily convertible into cash, or liabilities immediately required to be met from cash, appear first.

3. Table A6 is supported by an extensive table of notes (SA3 which can be found on page 124) providing a detailed analysis of the major components of a number of items, including:
 - Call investments deposits;
 - Consumer debtors;
 - Property, plant and equipment;
 - Trade and other payables;
 - Provisions non-current;
 - Changes in net assets; and
 - Reserves
4. The municipal equivalent of equity is Community Wealth/Equity. The justification is that ownership and the net assets of the municipality belong to the community.
5. Any movement on the Budgeted Financial Performance or the Capital Budget will inevitably impact on the Budgeted Financial Position. As an example, the collection rate assumption will impact on the cash position of the municipality and subsequently inform the level of cash and cash equivalents at year end. Similarly, the collection rate assumption should inform the budget appropriation for debt impairment which in turn would impact on the provision for bad debt. These budget and planning assumptions form a critical link in determining the applicability and relevance of the budget as well as the determination of ratios and financial indicators. In addition the funding compliance assessment is informed directly by forecasting the statement of financial position.

Budgeted Cash Flows (Table A7)

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Property rates	64,247	73,631	79,640	84,809	81,595	81,595	81,595	87,112	94,081	101,608
Service charges	129,884	160,015	170,541	178,207	173,185	173,185	173,185	194,850	210,439	227,274
Other revenue	22,117	14,447	26,852	20,210	20,022	20,022	20,022	19,665	21,108	22,660
Government - operating	74,026	78,618	98,976	129,296	128,935	128,935	128,935	146,043	186,109	183,270
Government - capital	109,995	76,425	38,416	61,805	78,323	78,323	78,323	47,348	31,579	31,017
Interest	11,607	7,323	7,323	9,500	11,265	11,265	11,265	13,086	13,640	14,238
Dividends				-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments										
Suppliers and employees	(284,008)	(337,220)	(332,146)	(393,454)	(400,098)	(400,098)	(400,098)	(441,358)	(471,896)	(503,291)
Finance charges	(11,877)	(11,206)	(10,336)	(10,527)	(10,527)	(10,527)	(10,527)	(12,783)	(12,783)	(12,783)
Transfers and Grants	(1,351)	(1,214)	(2,285)	(110)	(140)	(140)	(140)	(232)	(232)	(232)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES	114,641	60,819	76,981	79,736	82,560	82,560	82,560	53,731	72,045	63,760
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	5,755	-	1,908	500	500	500	500	-	-	-
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	0
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	(453)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	(9,642)	(894)	(919)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments										
Capital assets	(73,127)	(64,675)	(63,010)	(108,936)	(130,284)	(130,284)	(130,284)	(78,756)	(47,110)	(45,693)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES	(77,467)	(65,569)	(62,021)	(108,435)	(129,783)	(129,783)	(129,783)	(78,754)	(47,109)	(45,693)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Short term loans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing	-	-	-	32,244	32,032	32,032	32,032	10,420	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	233	404	407	273	124	124	124	290	307	326
Payments										
Repayment of borrowing	(6,973)	(7,675)	(7,486)	(8,102)	(7,645)	(7,645)	(7,645)	(8,463)	(8,521)	(8,491)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES	(6,740)	(7,270)	(7,079)	24,416	24,510	24,510	24,510	2,247	(8,214)	(8,165)
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	30,435	(12,020)	7,881	(4,283)	(22,713)	(22,713)	(22,713)	(22,776)	16,721	9,902
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	38,028	68,463	56,442	46,489	64,323	64,323	64,323	41,611	18,835	35,556
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	68,463	56,442	64,323	42,207	41,611	41,611	41,611	18,835	35,556	45,459

Explanatory notes to Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement

1. The budgeted cash flow statement is the first measurement in determining if the budget is funded.
2. It shows the expected level of cash in-flow versus cash out-flow that is likely to result from the implementation of the budget.
3. Cash and cash equivalents totals R 18,835 million for 2018/19 financial year and increase to R 45,459 million by the end of 2020/21.

Cash Backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation (Table A8)

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
Cash and investments available										
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	68,463	56,442	64,323	42,207	41,611	41,611	41,611	18,835	35,556	45,459
Other current investments > 90 days	0	(0)	(0)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non current assets - Investments	9,832	10,726	11,645	10,726	11,645	11,645	11,645	11,645	11,645	11,645
Cash and investments available:	78,295	67,169	75,969	52,933	53,256	53,256	53,256	30,480	47,202	57,104
Application of cash and investments										
Unspent conditional transfers	10,497	5,259	9,825	2,946	977	977	977	977	977	977
Unspent borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other working capital requirements	19,390	9,604	2,631	10,201	2,380	2,380	2,380	(9,386)	(20,981)	(30,912)
Other provisions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long term investments committed	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	15,721	8,599	13,386	4,868	13,386	13,386	13,386	13,386	13,386	13,386
Total Application of cash and investments:	45,609	23,463	25,841	18,015	16,743	16,743	16,743	4,977	(6,619)	(16,550)
Surplus(shortfall)	32,686	43,706	50,128	34,918	36,513	36,513	36,513	25,503	53,820	73,654

Explanatory notes to Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

1. The cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation is aligned to the requirements of MFMA Circular 42 – Funding a Municipal Budget.
2. In essence the table evaluates the funding levels of the budget by firstly forecasting the cash and investments at year end and secondly reconciling the available funding to the liabilities/commitments that exist.
3. The outcome of this exercise would either be a surplus or deficit. A deficit would indicate that the applications exceed the cash and investments available and would be indicative of non-compliance with the MFMA requirements that the municipality's budget must be "funded".
4. Non-compliance with section 18 of the MFMA is assumed because a shortfall would indirectly indicate that the annual budget is not appropriately funded.
5. From the table it can be seen that the situation improve from R 25,503 million surplus to R 73,654 million surplus.

Asset Management (Table A9)

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand									
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE									
Total New Assets	47,286	41,364	39,281	65,934	82,831	82,831	53,338	18,759	18,160
Roads Infrastructure	-	772	696	14,052	22,825	22,825	7,002	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure	-	7,069	11,598	10,000	11,922	11,922	6,025	2,632	-
Electrical Infrastructure	3,764	10,386	6,534	1,000	1,300	1,300	-	658	-
Water Supply Infrastructure	-	3,816	13,596	23,173	29,282	29,282	9,861	3,051	6,579
Sanitation Infrastructure	-	8,514	-	10,344	10,816	10,816	8,959	-	3,509
Solid Waste Infrastructure	29,555	-	1,030	4,518	2,660	2,660	10,734	11,619	7,272
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure	33,320	30,557	33,454	63,087	78,806	78,806	42,581	17,959	17,360
Community Facilities	171	-	1,850	50	264	264	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	10,303	1,112	-	-	203	203	-	-	-
Community Assets	10,475	1,112	1,850	50	467	467	-	-	-
Heritage Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	166	310	-	-	700	700	6,300	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets	166	310	-	-	700	700	6,300	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	12	-	-	190	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets	12	-	-	190	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	-	-	-	162	176	176	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	3,218	4,775	2,734	1,080	929	929	408	-	-
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	1,365	1,754	1,754	3,546	800	800
Transport Assets	96	4,610	1,243	-	-	-	503	-	-
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Renewal of Existing Assets	26,086	23,310	23,729	7,109	8,645	8,645	2,000	-	-
Roads Infrastructure	3,303	2,746	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure	3,522	2,370	3,433	2,947	3,485	3,485	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure	2,526	2,765	18,297	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure	16,039	10,343	129	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure	-	3,000	1,870	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure	25,390	21,223	23,729	2,947	3,485	3,485	-	-	-
Community Facilities	-	-	-	-	180	180	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	2,087	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets	-	2,087	-	-	180	180	-	-	-
Heritage Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	696	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets	696	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	-	119	119	119	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	316	414	414	-	-	-
Transport Assets	-	-	-	3,727	4,447	4,447	2,000	-	-
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand									
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE									
Total Upgrading of Existing Assets	-	-	-	35,894	38,808	38,808	23,418	28,352	27,533
Roads Infrastructure	-	-	-	526	526	526	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure	-	-	-	4,035	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure	-	-	-	10,062	10,372	10,372	3,515	7,690	7,950
Water Supply Infrastructure	-	-	-	2,851	8,259	8,259	2,500	3,596	-
Sanitation Infrastructure	-	-	-	15,481	17,391	17,391	15,753	16,440	19,583
Solid Waste Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure	-	-	-	32,956	36,548	36,548	21,768	27,727	27,533
Community Facilities	-	-	-	351	413	413	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	1,600	900	900	1,600	625	-
Community Assets	-	-	-	1,951	1,313	1,313	1,600	625	-
Heritage Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	50	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	50	-	-
Operational Buildings	-	-	-	250	250	250	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets	-	-	-	250	250	250	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	-	-	-	455	455	455	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	-	282	242	242	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure									
Roads Infrastructure	3,303	3,518	696	14,579	23,351	23,351	7,002	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure	-	7,069	11,598	14,035	11,922	11,922	6,025	2,632	-
Electrical Infrastructure	7,287	12,756	9,967	14,009	15,157	15,157	3,515	8,348	7,950
Water Supply Infrastructure	2,526	6,581	31,893	26,023	37,542	37,542	12,361	6,647	6,579
Sanitation Infrastructure	16,039	18,857	129	25,826	28,207	28,207	24,711	16,440	23,091
Solid Waste Infrastructure	29,555	3,000	2,899	4,518	2,660	2,660	10,734	11,619	7,272
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure	58,710	51,780	57,183	98,990	118,839	118,839	64,349	45,685	44,893
Community Facilities	171	-	1,850	401	857	857	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	10,303	3,199	-	1,600	1,103	1,103	1,600	625	-
Community Assets	10,475	3,199	1,850	2,001	1,960	1,960	1,600	625	-
Heritage Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	50	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	50	-	-
Operational Buildings	862	310	-	250	950	950	6,300	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets	862	310	-	250	950	950	6,300	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	12	-	-	190	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets	12	-	-	190	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	-	-	-	617	631	631	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	3,218	4,775	2,734	1,481	1,290	1,290	408	-	-
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	1,681	2,168	2,168	3,546	800	800
Transport Assets	96	4,610	1,243	3,727	4,447	4,447	2,503	-	-
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class	73,372	64,675	63,010	108,936	130,284	130,284	78,756	47,110	45,693

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand									
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE									
ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)									
Roads Infrastructure	67,408	68,200	100,815	88,777	121,787	121,787	126,228	123,667	121,106
Storm water Infrastructure	16,852	17,050	18,870	25,109	30,564	30,564	36,251	38,545	38,207
Electrical Infrastructure	46,668	58,309	94,435	81,616	108,310	108,310	110,314	117,151	123,590
Water Supply Infrastructure	110,298	114,314	146,941	147,544	181,906	181,906	193,243	198,867	204,422
Sanitation Infrastructure	129,552	145,034	205,752	188,659	230,529	230,529	250,996	263,192	282,040
Solid Waste Infrastructure	147,876	144,064	20,832	155,526	13,591	13,591	14,253	15,800	13,000
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure	518,653	546,971	587,645	687,232	686,686	686,686	731,286	757,222	782,366
Community Facilities	901	473	380	2,830	1,077	1,077	716	356	5
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	1,600	1,103	1,103	2,703	3,328	3,318
Community Assets	901	473	380	4,430	2,180	2,180	3,419	3,684	3,323
Heritage Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	67,596	67,514	66,767	59,040	66,206	66,206	65,755	65,253	64,752
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	67,596	67,514	66,767	59,040	66,206	66,206	65,755	65,253	64,752
Operational Buildings	95,967	97,807	92,524	83,671	87,318	87,318	86,704	79,790	72,876
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets	95,967	97,807	92,524	83,671	87,318	87,318	86,704	79,790	72,876
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	292	1,631	1,406	1,473	1,325	1,325	1,152	980	807
Intangible Assets	292	1,631	1,406	1,473	1,325	1,325	1,152	980	807
Computer Equipment	2,496	2,992	3,350	3,056	3,981	3,981	374	767	1,160
Furniture and Office Equipment	3,271	3,836	3,982	4,888	4,825	4,825	5,233	5,233	5,233
Machinery and Equipment	4,852	5,609	5,133	5,797	6,954	6,954	10,500	11,300	12,100
Transport Assets	18,836	18,421	22,367	23,510	26,062	26,062	28,565	24,565	20,565
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	712,864	745,252	783,555	873,096	885,538	885,538	932,988	948,794	963,182
EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS									
Depreciation	10,941	24,695	23,097	28,302	28,302	28,302	31,305	31,305	31,305
Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class	22,368	23,837	27,370	92,854	98,354	98,354	104,499	111,795	119,610
Roads Infrastructure	5,946	5,122	5,617	20,142	22,092	22,092	22,348	24,003	25,783
Storm water Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure	976	1,360	1,057	10,730	9,768	9,768	8,908	9,527	10,191
Water Supply Infrastructure	1,928	1,956	2,058	17,432	17,579	17,579	17,491	18,762	20,126
Sanitation Infrastructure	2,198	2,226	2,089	15,082	15,138	15,138	17,806	19,096	20,481
Solid Waste Infrastructure	105	108	64	2,005	1,800	1,800	2,246	2,381	2,524
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure	11,152	10,772	10,885	65,392	66,377	66,377	68,799	73,769	79,104
Community Facilities	1,006	1,050	913	9,177	9,006	9,006	11,722	12,558	13,455
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	821	791	791	1,147	1,215	1,288
Community Assets	1,006	1,050	913	9,998	9,797	9,797	12,869	13,774	14,743
Heritage Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	6,267	7,423	10,154	7,157	6,961	6,961	10,464	11,143	11,867
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets	6,267	7,423	10,154	7,157	6,961	6,961	10,464	11,143	11,867
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	3,800	6,800	6,800	4,242	4,497	4,766
Intangible Assets	-	-	-	3,800	6,800	6,800	4,242	4,497	4,766
Computer Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	131	64	44	303	599	599	296	314	333
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	1,134	1,103	1,103	1,332	1,412	1,496
Transport Assets	3,812	4,528	5,374	5,071	6,717	6,717	6,497	6,886	7,300
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS	33,309	48,532	50,467	121,156	126,656	126,656	135,804	143,099	150,915
Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex	35.6%	36.0%	37.7%	39.5%	36.4%	36.4%	32.3%	60.2%	60.3%
Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn	238.4%	94.4%	102.7%	151.9%	167.7%	167.7%	81.2%	90.6%	87.9%
R&M as a % of PPE	3.5%	3.5%	3.8%	11.4%	12.0%	12.0%	12.1%	12.7%	13.3%
Renewal and upgrading and R&M as a % of PPE	7.0%	6.0%	7.0%	16.0%	16.0%	16.0%	14.0%	15.0%	15.0%

Explanatory notes to Table A9 - Asset Management

1. Table A9 provides an overview of municipal capital allocations to building new assets and the renewal of existing assets, as well as spending on repairs and maintenance by asset class.
2. National Treasury has recommended that municipalities should allocate at least 40 per cent of their capital budget to the renewal of existing assets, and allocations to repairs and maintenance should be 8 per cent of PPE. The 2018/19 final capital budget allocation for renewal of existing assets amounts to 32.3% which is marginally below the National treasury requirement. The recommendation on repairs and maintenance are met as the repairs and maintenance spends as a percentage of written down value of assets is 12.1%. The reasons for the compliance to this National Treasury guideline are due to the implementation of mSCOA where the repairs and maintenance is allocated to projects which include all components related to repairs and maintenance. Repairs and maintenance expenditure will also gradually increase to above the guideline levels of 8%. The spending should also be aligned with the municipality's maintenance plans with regard to affordability and other priorities.

Basic Service Delivery measurement (Table A10)

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Household service targets									
Water:									
Piped water inside dwelling	26,383	26,383	26,383	26,383	26,383	26,383	27,175	27,990	28,807
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	5,283	5,283	5,283	5,283	5,283	5,283	5,441	5,604	5,772
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	5,432	5,432	5,432	5,432	5,432	5,432	6,865	7,071	7,258
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	37,098	37,098	37,098	37,098	37,098	37,098	39,481	40,665	41,837
Using public tap (< min.service level)	90	90	90	90	90	90	-	-	-
Other water supply (< min.service level)	39	39	39	39	39	39	-	-	-
No water supply	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	129	129	129	129	129	129	-	-	-
Total number of households	37,227	37,227	37,227	37,227	37,227	37,227	39,481	40,665	41,837
Sanitation/sewerage:									
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	14,941	14,941	14,941	14,941	14,941	14,941	15,390	15,851	16,168
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	11,994	11,994	11,994	11,994	11,994	11,994	12,354	12,725	12,725
Chemical toilet	75	75	75	75	75	75	-	-	-
Pit toilet (ventilated)	140	140	140	140	140	140	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	4,388	4,388	4,388	4,388	4,388	4,388	-	-	-
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	31,538	31,538	31,538	31,538	31,538	31,538	27,744	28,576	28,893
Bucket toilet	70	70	70	70	70	70	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	159	159	159	159	159	159	-	-	-
No toilet provisions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	229	229	229	229	229	229	-	-	-
Total number of households	31,767	31,767	31,767	31,767	31,767	31,767	27,744	28,576	28,893
Energy:									
Electricity (at least min.service level)	820	820	820	820	820	820	820	820	820
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	-	-	-	6,901	6,901	6,901	6,901	6,901	6,901
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	820	820	820	7,721	7,721	7,721	7,721	7,721	7,721
Electricity (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other energy sources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	820	820	820	7,721	7,721	7,721	7,721	7,721	7,721
Refuse:									
Removed at least once a week	-	-	-	33,980	33,980	33,980	39,800	40,000	41,110
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	-	-	-	33,980	33,980	33,980	39,800	40,000	41,110
Removed less frequently than once a week	33	33	33	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using communal refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using own refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	33	33	33	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	33	33	33	33,980	33,980	33,980	39,800	40,000	41,110
Households receiving Free Basic Service									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (free minimum level service)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (removed at least once a week)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)									
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	1,474	1,769	2,604	2,544	4,244	4,244	7,262	7,843	8,470
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)	4,386	5,320	6,096	5,823	6,523	6,523	7,773	8,395	9,067
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)	2,071	2,285	2,449	2,266	2,266	2,266	2,266	2,447	2,643
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)	4,794	5,975	6,947	6,663	7,663	7,663	8,738	9,437	10,192
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)									
Total cost of FBS provided	12,726	15,350	18,096	17,296	20,696	20,696	26,039	28,122	30,372
Highest level of free service provided per household									
Property rates (R value threshold)	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
Water (kilolitres per household per month)	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity (kwh per household per month)	70	70	70	70	70	70	70	70	70
Refuse (average litres per week)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)									
Property rates (tariff adjustment) (impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA)	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA	1,419	1,496	1,356	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,376	1,486	1,605
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Housing - rental rebates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing - top structure subsidies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided	1,434	1,511	1,371	1,415	1,415	1,415	1,391	1,501	1,620

Explanatory notes to Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement

1. Table A10 provides an overview of service delivery levels, including backlogs (below minimum service level), for each of the main services.
2. The Municipality continues to make good progress with the eradication of backlogs:
 - a. Water services
 - b. Sanitation services
 - c. Electricity services
 - d. Refuse services
3. It is anticipated that these Free Basic Services will cost the municipality R 26,039 million in 2018/19, increasing to R 30,372 million in 2020/21. This is covered by the municipality's equitable share allocation from national government. The budgeted amount does not include the cost of R 4,960 million for the ±5046 informal settlements.
4. The Threshold to receive FBE in Theewaterskloof is two times the state old age pension. This threshold was decided on after taking into account the socio-economic and other conditions presently prevalent in the Theewaterskloof Municipal area. The methodology behind this threshold is viewed to be one that is practical, fair, equitable, and justifiable and it does not alienate any group of households. The old age pension is viewed as a relatively accurate measurement of poverty and affordability of municipal services. Decreasing the threshold will in any event result in an escalation of bad debt.

6. Overview of Annual Budget Process

- **Political oversight of the budget process**

Section 53 (1) of the MFMA stipulates that the mayor of a municipality must provide general political guidance over the budget process and the priorities that guide the preparation of the budget. In addition Chapter 2 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, gazetted on 17 April 2009, states that the Mayor of a municipality must establish a Budget Steering Committee to provide technical assistance to the Mayor in discharging the responsibilities set out in section 53 of the Act.

The Budget Steering Committee consists of the Executive Mayor (chairperson), councillors and the Municipal Manager and senior officials of the Municipality advising the committee members.

The primary aims of the Budget Steering Committee are to ensure:

- That the process followed to compile the budget complies with legislation
- That there is proper alignment between the policy and service delivery priorities set out in the Theewaterskloof Municipality's IDP and the budget, taking into account the need to protect the financial sustainability of the municipality
- That the municipality's revenue and tariff setting strategies ensure that the cash resources needed to deliver services are available; and
- That the various spending priorities of the different municipal departments are properly evaluated and prioritised in the allocation of resources.

Budget guidelines were developed by the Budget and Treasury Office and submitted and approved by the Budget Steering Committee. Various Budget Steering Committee meetings were held where the draft budget was discussed. These meetings were held as follows:

- 07 December 2017
- 31 January 2018
- 1,5,6 & 12 March 2018
- 11 May 2018

Section 21(1) of the MFMA states that the Mayor of a municipality must co-ordinate the processes for preparing the annual budget and for reviewing the municipality's Integrated Development Plan and budget related policies to ensure that the tabled budget and any revisions of the Integrated Development Plan and budget-related policies are mutually consistent and credible.

Furthermore, this section also states that the Mayor must at least 10 months before the start of the budget year, table in municipal council, a time schedule outlining key deadlines for the preparation, tabling and approval of the annual budget.

- **Schedule of Key Deadlines relating to budget process [MFMA s21 (1) (b)]**

The IDP and Budget time schedule of the 2018/2019 budget cycle was approved by Council in 23 August 2017, ten months before the start of the budget year in compliance with legislative directives.

- ***Process used to integrate the review of the IDP and preparation of the Budget***

Updating the IDP and Budget is an evolving and re-iterative process over a 10 month period. The initial parallel process commenced with the consultative process of the IDP in 2017 and the update of the MTREF to determine the affordability and sustainability framework at the same time. The compilation of the new five year IDP process was undertaken in 2016 and the review was tabled for approval in March 2018.

- **Process for consultation with each group of stakeholders and outcomes**

Following the tabling of the draft budget in March 2018, local input was solicited via notices published in all newspapers and notices at all town offices as well as the website. Comments on the IDP and Budget was made by the public via verbal presentations, facsimiles, emails and in the form of correspondence to the municipality and will be considered for incorporation as part of the final budget approval process.

- **Stakeholders involved in consultations**

The draft budget was provided to National Treasury and Provincial Treasury in April 2018 for their consideration in line with S23 of the MFMA.

- **Process and media used to provide information on the Budget to the community**

The Municipality's consultation process on its draft IDP and budget was held during April 2018, where various community organisations and representatives come forward to give input. Community representatives and organisations had to review the priorities given previously to ascertain whether it has been captured as priorities during the 2018/19 IDP process.

- **Methods employed to make the Budget document available (including websites)**

In compliance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the Municipal Systems Act with regards to the advertising of Budget Documents (including the Tariffs, Fees and Charges for 2018/19), advertisements was placed in The Local newspapers. The information relating to resolutions and budget documentation will be displayed on the notice boards in the municipal offices as well as libraries.

In compliance with S22 of the MFMA, the Budget documentation was published on the municipality's website following the tabling thereof at Council in 28 March 2018 and the approval thereof in May 2018.

IDP and Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan

The Municipality's IDP is its principal strategic planning instrument, which directly guides and informs its planning, budget, management and development actions. This framework is rolled out into objectives, key performance indicators and targets for implementation which directly inform the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan. The Strategic Plan included the following key IDP goals:

- Financial Sustainability
- Good Governance and Clean Audit
- Institutional Capacity Development
- Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure
- Local Economic Development and Social Upliftment
- Sustainable Housing Programme
- Environmental Sustainability

The IDP has been taken into a business and financial planning process leading up to the 2018/19 MTREF, based on the approved 2017/18 MTREF, Mid-year Review and adjustments budget. The business planning process has subsequently been refined in the light of current economic circumstances and the resulting revenue projections. Business planning links back to priority

needs and master planning, and essentially informed the detail operating budget appropriations and three-year capital programme.

7. Overview of Alignment of Annual Budget with IDP

An IDP should be utilised as a method to plan for future developments in the areas and to find the best solutions to achieve long-term development goals. A municipal IDP provides a five year strategic programme of action aimed at setting short, medium and long term strategic and budget priorities to create a development platform, which correlates with the term of office of the political incumbents. The plan aligns the resources and the capacity of a municipality to its overall development aims and guides the municipal budget. An IDP is therefore a key instrument which municipalities use to provide vision, leadership and direction to all those that have a role to play in the development of a municipal area. The IDP enables municipalities to make the best use of scarce resources and speed up service delivery. It is important that the IDP developed by municipalities correlate with National and Provincial intent.

The aim of this revision cycle was to develop and coordinate a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in the area, also reflecting issues of national and provincial importance. One of the key objectives is therefore to ensure that there exists alignment between national and provincial priorities, policies and strategies

It is considered that a well-run budget process that incorporates the IDP will facilitate community input, encourage discussion, promote a better understanding of community needs, provide an opportunity for feedback, and improve accountability, transparency, and responsiveness to the needs of the local communities.

Vision of Theewaterskloof Municipality

A Theewaterskloof where all of its people and key stakeholders are working together in establishing and developing a sustainable environment within which all of its people can live in peace, harmony and dignity and an economy able to create working and wealth opportunities for all.

Mission of Theewaterskloof Municipality

To create and sustain an environment which shall enhance the socio-economic development capacity and impact of the Theewaterskloof Municipality in accordance with the Vision as stated above.

STRATEGIC FOCUS AREAS (SFA)

The Constitution requires local government to relate its management, budgeting and planning functions to its objectives. This gives a clear indication of the intended purposes of municipal integrated development planning. The municipality opted to focus on five strategic areas which would result **in it overcoming its challenges and achieving its vision.**

SFA 1: FINANCIAL VIABILITY**Strategic Goal****Improved Financial Sustainability of the Municipality****Municipal Strategic Focus areas: SFA1: Financial Viability**

Strategic Objective	SO1: Work towards a sustainable future through sound financial management and continuous revenue growth
Challenges	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Low recovery rate - Reliant on grants (due to high unemployment rate and large indigent population) - Converting to Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts: staffing, financial resources, time constraints, constantly changing legislation formats or directives, national treasury inability to give clear and precise direction - Broadening of the rates base through initiatives aimed at encouraging and stimulating local economy - Cost of compliance - Influx of indigents
Outcome / Impact	Financial Sustainability and improved audit opinion
Strategic Risks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Implementation of MSCOA - Slow recovery of potential revenue
Directorate	Financial Services
Departmental Interventions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Work towards obtaining a clean audit - Vigorous driving and management of projects of the financial sustainability steering committee - Review Tariff structure - Improved functioning and results of the Revenue Section/improve the collection rate - Improved Financial Management
Objectives	Improved Financial Management
Alignment with National and Provincial Strategies	
Sphere	Description
National KPA	Municipal Financial Viability and Management
National Outcome	A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system

National Development Plan (2030)	Developing a capable and Development State
Provincial Strategic Objective	Mainstreaming sustainability and optimising resource-use efficiency
District Strategic Objective	To attain and maintain financial viability and sustainability by executing accounting services in accordance with National Policy and guidelines

Main Functions and Sector Plans associated with this SO

Municipal Functions	Other spheres	Specific Plans
Good systems, compliance, revenue optimisation, financial sustainability planning	National Treasury and Provincial Treasury; ensuring clean audit	Budgets and 3 yr. plans; SDBIP

SFA 2: GOOD GOVERNANCE

Strategic Goal	Good Governance and Clean Audit
Municipal Strategic Focus Area	Good Governance
Strategic Objective	SO 2: To provide democratic, responsive and accountable government for the local communities
Challenges	<i>The <u>cost of compliance</u> with increased legislation, regulations and accounting standards is not only costing more without any significant tangible benefits to the communities, it is also time-consuming and counter-productive.</i>
Outcome / Impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Clean audit - Improved stakeholder relations - Improved communication - Improved community engagements - Functional and effective ward committees
Strategic Risks	Excessive expectations in relation to institutional capacity
Municipal Directorate	Corporate Services
Departmental Objectives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improve the functioning of the ward committee system
Municipal Directorate	Corporate Services
Departmental Interventions	Know your ward campaign Host a Ward Committee Submit

	Ward Councillor Report back Meetings
Municipal Directorate	Office of the MM
Departmental Interventions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Work towards obtaining a clean audit - Improved relationships - Improved Communication and community involvement

Alignment with National and Provincial Strategies

Sphere	Description
National KPA	Good Governance and Public Participation
National Outcome	A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system
National Development Plan (2030)	Developing a capable and Development State
Provincial Strategic Objective	Embed good governance and integrated service delivery through partnerships and spatial planning
District Strategic Objective	To ensure Good Governance practice by providing a democratic and proactive accountable government and ensuring community participation through existing IGR structures

Main Functions and Sector Plans associated with this SO		
Municipal Functions	Other spheres	Specific Plans
Council, public and stakeholder participation, ward Committees, policies, bylaws	legislative framework and support	

SFA 3: INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

Strategic Goal	Optimisation of Capacity
Municipal Strategic Focus Area	Institutional Development
Strategic Objectives	SO3: To ensure a healthy and productive workforce by creating a conducive working environment
Challenges	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Inadequate systems and SOP's - Lack of office space - Shortage of Fleet (Traffic, refuse removal etc.)
Outcome / Impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Improved safety in working environment - Clean audit - Improved processes and productivity - Improved legal compliance

Strategic Risks	Excessive expectations in relation to institutional capacity
Municipal Directorate	Corporate Services
Departmental Interventions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Implement outcome based training strategies and programmes - Continuous review of policies and delegations and by-laws - Establishment of a Municipal Court - Implementation of MCGICT Policies
Municipal Directorate	Office of the MM
Departmental Interventions	Optimum optimizing of PMS to ensure continuous performance improvement working towards a clean performance audit

Alignment with National and Provincial Strategies

Sphere	Description
National KPA	Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development
National Outcome	A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system
National Development Plan (2030)	Developing a capable and Development State
Provincial Strategic Objective	Mainstreaming sustainability and optimizing resource-use efficiency
District Strategic Objective	To ensure municipal transformation and institutional development by creating a staff structure that would adhere to the principles of employment equity and promote skills development.

Main Functions and Sector Plans associated with this SO

Municipal Functions	Other spheres	Specific Plans
Organisational Development, Systems		Operational plan, Performance Management System

Strategic Goal	Optimisation of Capacity
Municipal Strategic Focus Area	Institutional Development
Strategic Objectives	SO4: Refine and improve the institutional capacity of the municipality
Challenges	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Lack of succession planning - Trained workforce (water, sanitation, road works etc) - Lack/shortage of Man power - Constant changes to systems & service providers creates security risk areas, strain on ICT resources

Outcome / Impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Clean audit- Improved processes and productivity- Improved ICT systems- Improved municipal capacity- Improved legal compliance	
Strategic Risks	Excessive expectations in relation to institutional capacity	
Municipal Directorate	Corporate Services	
Departmental Interventions	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Full organisational design investigation- Improve ICT service and infrastructure- Implement outcome based training strategies and programmes- Continuous review of policies and delegations and by-laws- Establishment of a Municipal Court- Implementation of MCGICT Policies	
Municipal Directorate	Office of the MM	
Departmental Interventions	Optimum optimizing of PMS to ensure continuous performance improvement working towards a clean performance audit	
Alignment with National and Provincial Strategies		
Sphere	Description	
National KPA	Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	
National Outcome	A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system	
National Development Plan (2030)	Developing a capable and Development State	
Provincial Strategic Objective	Mainstreaming sustainability and optimizing resource-use efficiency	
District Strategic Objective	To ensure municipal transformation and institutional development by creating a staff structure that would adhere to the principles of employment equity and promote skills development.	
Main Functions and Sector Plans associated with this SO		
Municipal Functions	Other spheres	Specific Plans
Organisational Development, Systems		Operational plan, Performance Management System

SFA 4: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY

Strategic Goal	Improve Service Delivery Levels	
Municipal Strategic Focus Area	Basic Service Delivery	
Strategic Objective	SO 5: To ensure a continuous and sustainable maintenance, replacement and upgrades of municipal infrastructure	
Challenges	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Budget (poor payment rate)- Shortage of Fleet (Traffic, refuse removal etc.)- Lack/shortage of Man power	
Outcome / Impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Provide residents with adequate basic services- Sustainable water provision- Backlog reduction- Maintained fleet- Improved electricity provision- Rehabilitation and maintenance of urban streets	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Improved sewerage provision- Improved and sustainable solid waste management- Increased capacity for sustainable sewerage network- Improved storm water network- Increased revenue collection
Strategic Risks	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Bulk water provision- Backlog in infrastructure	
Municipal Directorate	Technical Services	
Departmental Interventions	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Implementation of three year infrastructure and basic services upgrade, expansion and replacement program linked to the MIG Program, Capital Reserve Development Program and development contribution program	
Municipal Directorate	Operational Services	
Departmental Interventions	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Day to Day Service Delivery- Infrastructure and bulk upgrades	
Alignment with National and Provincial Strategies		
Sphere	Description	
National KPA	Basic Service Delivery	
National Outcome	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- An effective, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network- Protection and enhancement of environmental assets and natural resources	
National Development Plan (2030)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Nation building and social cohesion- Economy and Development	
Provincial Strategic Objective	Mainstreaming sustainability and optimising resource-use efficiency	
District Strategic Objective	To ensure the Health and safety of all in the Overberg through the provision of efficient basic services and infrastructure	
Main Functions and Sector Plans associated with this SO		

Municipal Functions	Other spheres	Specific Plans
Water, sanitation, roads, transport infrastructure, storm water, waste removal, parks, recreation. Forward Planning and integration with Human Settlements	MIG funds and other external funding, DWA initiatives	Master plans; MIG project plans, Water Services Plans,

<i>Strategic Goal</i>	Improve Service Delivery Levels
<i>Municipal Strategic Focus areas</i>	Basic Service Delivery
<i>Strategic Objective</i>	SO6:To maintain and improve basic service delivery and social amenities for the TWK community
<i>Challenges</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Lack of adequate sport facilities to cater for all sporting codes - Lack of sport and recreational facilities in rural areas (farms) - Limited budget for implementation of sport programmes - Vandalism of municipal property
<i>Outcome / Impact</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Maintained community facilities
<i>Strategic Risks</i>	
<i>Municipal Directorate</i>	Operational Services
<i>Departmental Interventions</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Functioning and effective sport forums in all towns - Perform an audit on all sport facilities - Draft and implement a Sport

Alignment with National and Provincial Strategies

<i>Sphere</i>	<i>Description</i>
National KPA	Basic Service Delivery
National Outcome	All people in south Africa protected and feel safe
National Development Plan (2030)	Building Safer Communities
Provincial Strategic Objective	Increasing wellness, safety and tackle social ills
District Strategic Objective	To ensure the Health and safety of all in the Overberg through the provision of efficient basic services and infrastructure

Main Functions and Sector Plans associated with this SO

Municipal Functions	Other spheres	Specific Plans
Coordinating .facilitating sport, maintenance	MIG funds and other external funding, DCAS	

Strategic Goal	Improve Service Delivery Levels	
Municipal Strategic Focus Area	Basic Service Delivery	
Strategic Objective	SO7: Improved Environmental Management	
Challenges	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Lack of updated by-laws- Capacity to develop policies	
Outcome / Impact	Sustainable environmental management	
Strategic Risks		
Municipal Directorate	Technical Services	
Departmental Interventions	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Conserve and rehabilitate the natural environment- Mitigate the risk of potential disasters- Increased cemetery capacity- Mitigate the risk of potential disasters- Manage the municipality's natural resources (Reserves, public open spaces, waterways)	
Alignment with National and Provincial Strategies		
Sphere	Description	
National KPA	Basic Service Delivery	
National Outcome	Environmental Sustainability and Resilience	
National Development Plan (2030)	Building Safer Communities	
Provincial Strategic Objective	Increasing safety	
District Strategic Objective	To ensure the Health and safety of all in the Overberg through the provision of efficient basic services and infrastructure	
Main Functions and Sector Plans associated with this SO		
Municipal Functions	Other spheres	Specific Plans
Planning and Functioning of Settlements and Conservation,	Planning support (DEADP) and Compliance e.g. NEMA	Law Enforcement Strategy, SDF

Strategic Goal	Improve Service Delivery Levels	
Municipal Strategic Focus Area	Basic Service Delivery	
Strategic Objective	SO8: Increase community safety through traffic policing, bylaw enforcement	
Challenges	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Shortage of Fleet (Traffic)- Lack/shortage of Man power- Lack of updated by-laws- Theft and vandalism of municipal property, goods and assets- Uncontrolled expanding of informal settlements- Illegal land grabs	
Outcome / Impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Increased community safety- Reduced crime within TWK municipal area	
Strategic Risks	Immigration leading to land invasion and the increase in informal settlements	
Municipal Directorate	Operational Services	
Departmental Interventions	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Establishment of Land Invasion Special Task Team- Effective management of informal settlements- Traffic and Law Enforcement turnaround strategy- Road safety and by-law awareness and building strong community partnerships – “Be part of the solution”	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Implementation of Community Safety Programmes- Establish municipal court- Implement District Safety Plan to address road safety- Training of personnel for effective Law Enforcement
Alignment with National and Provincial Strategies		
Sphere	Description	
National KPA	Basic Service Delivery	
National Outcome	All people in south Africa protected and feel safe	
National Development Plan (2030)	Building Safer Communities	
Provincial Strategic Objective	Increasing safety	
District Strategic Objective	To ensure the Health and safety of all in the Overberg through the provision of efficient basic services and infrastructure	
Main Functions and Sector Plans associated with this SO		

Municipal Functions	Other spheres	Specific Plans
Traffic, Law Enforcement	DoCS	Law Enforcement Strategy, SDF

Strategic Goal	Improve Service Delivery Levels	
Municipal Strategic Focus Area	Basic Service Delivery	
Strategic Objective	SO9: Ensure the provision of sustainable and integrated Human Settlements through accelerating affordable housing projects SO10: Upgrading of informal settlements and prioritising the most needy in housing allocation	
Challenges	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Influx of indigent people - Uncontrolled influx of seasonal workers - Insufficient municipal land for housing development - Increased demand for housing - Insufficient Funding 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Security of tenure - Slow delivery of rental opportunities and affordable housing - Land invasion - Weak development control measures - Compliance with national housing policies
Outcome / Impact	Sustainable integrated human settlements	
Strategic Risks	Immigration leading to land invasion and the increase in informal settlements	
Municipal Directorate	Development Services	
Departmental Interventions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Strengthen the policy instruments and encourage compliance with legislation - Strengthen policies to manage/control migration - Provision of GAP housing - Provision of economic and social facilities - Ensure unbiased allocation of housing opportunities 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Acquire well located land for planned integrated Human Settlements - Implementation of the Human Settlements Program which includes programs such as IRDP, EHP & EPHP) - Provision and Implementation of serviced sites - Speed up land release to transfer properties

Alignment with National and Provincial Strategies

Sphere	Description
National KPA	Basic Service Delivery
National Outcome	Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life
National Development Plan (2030)	Transforming Human Settlements
Provincial Strategic Objective	Developing integrated and sustainable human settlements

District Strategic Objective	To ensure the Health and safety of all in the Overberg District through the provision of efficient basic services and infrastructure	
Main Functions and Sector Plans associated with this SO		
Municipal Functions	Other spheres	Specific Plans
Planning and implementing housing projects with govt funds, GAP housing, managing emerging settlements	DHS, Human Settlement Projects	Human Settlement Plan & Housing Pipeline

SFA 5: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Strategic Goal	To make Theewaterskloof a desirable place to live and work in
Municipal Strategic Focus Area	Local Economic Development
Strategic Objective	SO11: Create an enabling environment in order to maintain existing business and attract new investment into the TWK area
Challenges	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - High level of unemployment - Lack of interest of local labour in working in the Agricultural sector - Poor quality of education - Not enough housing stock in the area to attract paying residents - High level of imports into the municipal area increasing costs. - High level of substance abuse among youth
Outcome / Impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improved economic growth • Improved social conditions
Strategic Risks	Job creation via LED initiatives
Municipal Directorate	Development Services
Departmental Interventions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Implement the Youth Development Strategy in line with National programs such as EPWP, CWP and the youth entrepreneurial project - Encourage investors to invest in TWK (Labour intensive work opportunities in textile industry and agri-processing) - Roll out of Land Disposal Strategy - Expand the Biggest Deal Challenge to develop entrepreneurs - Review of Tourism Structure - SMME/ Contractor development linked to Capital Projects i.e. Housing and Infrastructure

Alignment with National and Provincial Strategies

Sphere	Description
---------------	--------------------

National KPA	Local Economic Development	
National Outcome	Decent employment through inclusive economic growth	
National Development Plan (2030)	Economy and Development	
Provincial Strategic Objective	Creating opportunities for growth and jobs	
District Strategic objective	To promote local economic development by supporting initiatives in the District for the Development of a sustainable district economy	
Main Functions and Sector Plans associated with this SO		
Municipal Functions	Other spheres	Specific Plans
Creating Framework for Growth, Job Creation, Tourism, Specific Projects, PPPs, Town Planning Health and Safety,, everything to do with soft services and recreation, human development, education and training	DEADP, DoEDT Thusong initiative, CDWs, DECAS, DoE, DoSD, Rural Development	SDF, LED strategy Youth Development Strategy. EPWP Strategy, 2030 Strategy, 2030 Projections, Green Economy, Tourism sector plan, Destination Marketing Plan
Strategic Goal	To make Theewaterskloof a desirable place to live and work in	
Municipal Strategic Focus Area	Local Economic Development	
Strategic Objective	SO11:Create an enabling environment in order to maintain existing business and attract new investment into the TWK area	
Challenges	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- High level of unemployment’- Lack of interest of local labour in working in the Agricultural sector- Poor quality of education- Not enough housing stock in the area to attract paying residents- High level of imports into the municipal area increasing costs.- High level of substance abuse among youth	
Outcome / Impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Improved economic growth• Improved social conditions	
Strategic Risks	Job creation via LED initiatives	
Municipal Directorate	Development Services	

Departmental Interventions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Implement the Youth Development Strategy in line with National programs such as EPWP, CWP and the youth entrepreneurial project - Encourage investors to invest in TWK (Labour intensive work opportunities in textile industry and agri-processing) - Roll out of Land Disposal Strategy - Expand the Biggest Deal Challenge to develop entrepreneurs - Review of Tourism Structure - SMME/ Contractor development linked to Capital Projects i.e. Housing and Infrastructure
-----------------------------------	---

Alignment with National and Provincial Strategies

Sphere	Description
National KPA	Local Economic Development
National Outcome	Decent employment through inclusive economic growth
National Development Plan (2030)	Economy and Development
Provincial Strategic Objective	Creating opportunities for growth and jobs
District Strategic objective	To promote local economic development by supporting initiatives in the District for the Development of a sustainable district economy

Main Functions and Sector Plans associated with this SO

Municipal Functions	Other spheres	Specific Plans
Creating Framework for Growth, Job Creation, Tourism, Specific Projects, PPPs, Town Planning Health and Safety,, everything to do with soft services and recreation, human development, education and training	DEADP, DoEDT Thusong initiative, CDWs, DECAS, DoE, DoSD, Rural Development	SDF, LED strategy Youth Development Strategy. EPWP Strategy, 2030 Strategy, 2030 Projections, Green Economy, Tourism sector plan, Destination Marketing Plan

Strategic Goal **Creating and enabling environmental favourable for economic and human development in a sustainable manner**

Municipal Strategic Focus Area	Local Economic Development
Strategic Objective	SO 13: Improve the social fabric of the TWK Community

Challenges

- Divided communities
- Isolation and limited access to opportunities
- Patterns of inequality
- Exclusion of marginalised groups (women, disabled & elderly)
- Challenge with availability of land for emerging farmers
- Limited funding for community development programmes

Outcome / Impact	Improved social conditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Sustainable emerging agricultural sector that contribute to food security - Quality Early Childhood Development facilities and programs - Sustainable SMME's - Decrease in social ills - Increase in social cohesion - Increase in opportunities for the youth - Increase support to the elderly and individuals with disabilities
Strategic Risks	None identified
Municipal Directorate	Development Services
Departmental Interventions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Facilitation of NGO stakeholder - Youth Entrepreneurship and capacity building - Emerging Farmer Support - ECD Sector Facilitation - SMME Support - Facilitate the Comprehensive Rural Development Program (CRDP) - Facilitate Thusong Program - Facilitate Thusong Program
Alignment with National and Provincial Strategies	
Sphere	Description
National KPA	Local Economic Development
National Outcome	Decent employment through inclusive economic growth
National Development Plan (2030)	Economy and Development

Provincial Strategic Objective	Creating opportunities for growth and jobs	
District Strategic objective	To promote local economic development by supporting initiatives in the District for the Development of a sustainable district economy	
Main Functions and Sector Plans associated with this SO		
Municipal Functions	Other spheres	Specific Plans
Creating Framework for Growth, Job Creation, Tourism, Specific Projects, PPPs, Town Planning Health and Safety,, everything to do with soft services and recreation, human development, education and training	DEADP, DoEDT Thusong initiative, CDWs, DECAS, DoE, DoSD, Rural Development	SDF, LED strategy Youth Development Strategy. EPWP Strategy, 2030 Strategy, 2030 Projections, Green Economy, Tourism sector plan, Destination Marketing Plan

In line with the MSA, the IDP constitutes a single, inclusive strategic plan for the municipality. The five-year programme responds to the development challenges and opportunities faced by the municipality by identifying the key performance areas to achieve the five strategic objectives mentioned above.

The 2018/19 MTREF has therefore been directly informed by the IDP revision process and the following tables provide a reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and operating revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure.

Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted revenue (Table SA4)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand								
Financial Viability	Work towards a sustainable future through sound financial management and continuous revenue growth	SO1	175,508	177,144	177,144	187,973	195,954	212,093
Good Governance	To provide democratic, responsive and accountable government for the local communities	SO2	2,761	2,940	2,940	2,838	3,000	3,172
Institutional Development	To ensure a healthy and productive workforce by creating a conducive working environment	SO3	403	663	663	503	533	565
Institutional Development	Refine and Improve the institutional Capacity of the Municipality	SO4	–	–	–	–	–	–
Basic Service Delivery	To ensure continuous and sustainable maintenance, replacements and upgrades of municipal infrastructure	SO5	25,264	26,249	26,249	24,106	25,453	25,453
Basic Service Delivery	To maintain and improve basic service delivery and social amenities for the TWK community .	SO6	227,592	244,744	244,744	264,089	290,438	312,417
Basic Service Delivery	Improved Environmental Management	SO7	–	–	–	–	–	–
Basic Service Delivery	Increase Community Safety through traffic policing, bylaw enforcement	SO8	36,233	36,233	36,233	38,407	41,478	44,795
Basic Service Delivery	Ensure the provision of Sustainable and integrated Human Settlements through Accelerating Affordable Housing Projects,	SO9	72,621	79,441	79,441	61,255	76,869	64,500
Basic Service Delivery	Upgrading of informal Settlements and Prioritising the most needy in housing allocation	SO10	–	–	–	–	–	–
Local Economic Development	Create an enabling environment in order to maintain existing business and attract new investments into the TWK area.	SO11	802	1,198	1,198	850	901	955
Local Economic Development	Promote the second and Township economy (SMME Development)	SO12	–	–	–	–	–	–
Allocations to other priorities								
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)			541,185	568,614	568,614	580,022	634,627	663,951

Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted operating expenditure
(Table SA5)

Strategic Objective R thousand	Goal	Goal Code	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Financial Viability	Work towards a sustainable future through sound financial management and continuous revenue growth	SO1	36,948	39,284	39,284	42,839	46,005	49,410
Good Governance	To provide democratic, responsive and accountable government for the local communities	SO2	33,784	33,696	33,696	26,648	28,706	30,925
Institutional Development	To ensure a healthy and productive workforce by creating a conducive working environment	SO3	31,245	29,672	29,672	41,837	44,294	46,936
Institutional Development	Refine and Improve the institutional Capacity of the Municipality	SO4	9,036	12,376	12,376	9,264	9,890	10,560
Basic Service Delivery	To ensure continuous and sustainable maintenance, replacements and upgrades of municipal infrastructure	SO5	16,205	15,090	15,090	16,029	17,295	18,661
Basic Service Delivery	To maintain and improve basic service delivery and social amenities for the TWK	SO6	272,268	273,601	273,601	303,845	323,251	344,126
Basic Service Delivery	Improved Environmental Management	SO7	2,832	2,817	2,817	3,064	3,248	3,443
Basic Service Delivery	Increase Community Safety through traffic policing, bylaw enforcement	SO8	48,508	48,598	48,598	56,172	60,492	65,149
Basic Service Delivery	Ensure the provision of Sustainable and integrated Human Settlements through Accelerating Affordable Housing Projects,	SO9	40,021	39,927	39,927	43,092	45,793	48,665
Basic Service Delivery	Upgrading of informal Settlements and Prioritising the most needy in housing	SO10	1,732	6,887	6,887	496	526	557
Local Economic Development	Create an enabling environment in order to maintain existing business	SO11	6,201	6,573	6,573	7,856	8,426	9,041
Local Economic Development	Promote the second and Township economy (SMME Development)	SO12	50	40	40	39	42	44
Allocations to other priorities								
Total Expenditure			498,831	508,561	508,561	551,182	587,968	627,517

Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted capital expenditure
(Table SA6)

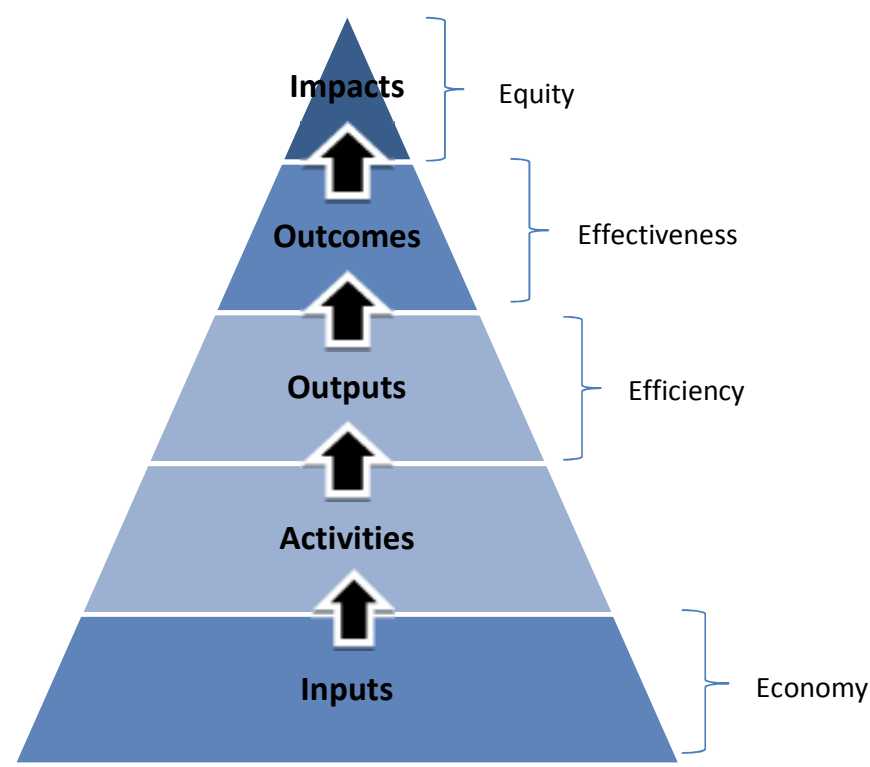
Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand								
Financial Viability	Work towards a sustainable future through sound financial management and continuous revenue growth	SO1	42	42	42	–	–	–
Good Governance	To provide democratic, responsive and accountable government for the local communities	SO2	–	35	35	–	–	–
Institutional Development	To ensure a healthy and productive workforce by creating a conducive working	SO3	221	186	186	–	–	–
Institutional Development	Refine and Improve the institutional Capacity of the Municipality	SO4	869	869	869	–	–	–
Basic Service Delivery	To ensure continuous and sustainable maintenance, replacements and upgrades of municipal infrastructure	SO5	3,917	4,840	4,840	2,403	–	–
Basic Service Delivery	To maintain and improve basic service delivery and social amenities for the TWK	SO6	66,423	84,859	84,859	45,953	47,110	45,693
Basic Service Delivery	Improved Environmental Management	SO7	–	–	–	–	–	–
Basic Service Delivery	Increase Community Safety through traffic policing, bylaw enforcement	SO8	1,084	1,694	1,694	6,300	–	–
Basic Service Delivery	Ensure the provision of Sustainable and integrated Human Settlements through Accelerating Affordable Housing Projects,	SO9	36,381	37,760	37,760	24,100	–	–
Basic Service Delivery	Upgrading of informal Settlements and Prioritising the most needy in housing allocation	SO10	–	–	–	–	–	–
Local Economic Development	Create an enabling environment in order to maintain existing business and attract new investments into the TWK area.	SO11	–	–	–	–	–	–
Local Economic Development	Promote the second and Township economy (SMME Development)	SO12	–	–	–	–	–	–
Allocations to other priorities								
Total Capital Expenditure			108,936	130,284	130,284	78,756	47,110	45,693

8. Measurable performance objectives and Indicators

Performance Management is a system intended to manage and monitor service delivery progress against the identified strategic objectives and priorities. The Municipality target, monitors, assesses and reviews organisational performance which in turn is directly linked to individual employee's performance.

Performance information needs to be structured to demonstrate clearly how the municipality uses available resources to deliver on its strategic objectives.

In managing for results, budgets are developed in relation to inputs, activities and outputs, while the aim is to manage towards achieving the outcomes and impacts. The image below illustrates the relationship between these core performance information concepts.



Economy indicators: explore whether specific inputs are acquired at the lowest cost and at the right time.

Efficiency indicators: explore how productively inputs are translated into outputs. An efficient operation maximises the level of output for a given set of inputs, or it minimises the inputs required to produce a given level of output.

Effectiveness indicators: explore the extent to which the outputs of an institution achieve the desired outcomes. An effectiveness indicator assumes a model of how inputs and outputs relate to the achievement of an institution's strategic objectives and goals.

Equity indicators: explore whether services are being provided impartially, fairly and equitably. Equity indicators reflect the extent to which an institution has achieved and been able to maintain an equitable supply of comparable outputs across demographic groups, regions, urban and rural areas, and so on.

The following table sets out the municipalities main performance objectives and benchmarks for the 2018/19 MTREF.

Key financial indicators and ratios (table SA8)

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<u>Borrowing Management</u>											
Credit Rating											
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	5.5%	6.1%	6.1%	5.7%	5.5%	5.5%	5.5%	5.6%	5.3%	4.9%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue	7.4%	8.3%	7.5%	8.1%	7.9%	7.9%	7.9%	8.0%	7.4%	6.9%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure ex cl. transfers and grants and contributions	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	68.4%	62.8%	62.8%	62.8%	33.2%	0.0%	0.0%
<u>Safety of Capital</u>											
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	654.7%	1109.2%	651.5%	2517.4%	818.0%	818.0%	818.0%	831.4%	773.2%	715.2%
<u>Liquidity</u>											
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	1.3	1.0	1.4	0.8	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.1	1.5	1.7
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	1.3	1.0	1.4	(1.4)	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.1	1.5	1.7
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	0.8	0.5	0.8	0.3	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5
<u>Revenue Management</u>											
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing		87.1%	92.7%	89.4%	90.0%	86.6%	86.6%	86.6%	86.6%	86.6%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)		87.3%	92.7%	89.4%	90.0%	86.6%	86.6%	86.6%	86.6%	86.6%	86.6%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	10.4%	10.4%	10.2%	11.3%	12.5%	12.5%	12.5%	14.1%	15.0%	16.8%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old				0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<u>Creditors Management</u>											
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within 'MFMA' s 65(e))				100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Creditors to Cash and Investments		75.8%	82.3%	61.3%	129.3%	122.1%	122.1%	122.1%	265.9%	142.0%	117.7%
<u>Other Indicators</u>											
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kW)				3328893	3328893	3328893	3328893	3049766	3049766	3049766
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)				3,072	3,072	3,072	3,072	2,967	2,967	2,967
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated				5%	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%
Water Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kℓ)				1132123	1132123	1132123	1132123	1132123	1132123	1132123
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)				7,234	7,234	7,234	7,234	7,234	7,234	7,234
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated				19%	19%	19%	19%	19%	19%	19%
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	36.3%	33.4%	36.6%	39.0%	37.3%	37.3%	37.3%	37.9%	36.2%	37.2%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	38.5%	35.3%	36.6%	41.4%	39.7%	39.7%	39.7%	40.2%	38.4%	39.5%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	5.8%	5.3%	6.2%	19.4%	20.1%	20.1%	20.1%	19.6%	18.5%	18.9%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	6.3%	9.7%	9.4%	10.1%	9.9%	9.9%	9.9%	10.1%	8.9%	8.5%
<u>IDP regulation financial viability indicators</u>											
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year)	18.2	21.8	19.8	18.5	18.5	18.5	16.4	17.4	18.3	19.8
ii.O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	17.8%	18.5%	16.1%	18.3%	20.6%	20.6%	20.6%	22.9%	25.5%	27.9%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	2.8	2.0	2.1	1.3	1.2	1.2	1.2	0.5	0.9	1.1

Performance indicators and benchmarks

Borrowing Management

Capital expenditure in local government can be funded by capital grants, own-source revenue and long term borrowing. The ability of a municipality to raise long term borrowing is largely dependent on its creditworthiness and financial position. As with all other municipalities, Theewaterskloof Municipality's borrowing strategy is primarily informed by the affordability of debt repayments. The municipality's debt portfolio is consisting out of annuity loans. The following financial performance indicators have formed part of the compilation of the 2018/19 MTREF:

- *Borrowing to asset ratio* is a measure of the long-term borrowing as a percentage of the total asset base of the municipality.
- *Capital charges to operating expenditure* are a measure of the cost of borrowing in relation to the operating expenditure. It can be seen that the cost of borrowing is 5.6 per cent in 2018/2019 and decrease to 4.9 per cent in 2020/21
- This decrease can be attributed to fewer loans taken up to fund portions of the capital programme. While borrowing is considered a prudent financial instrument in financing capital infrastructure development, this indicator will have to be carefully monitored going forward as the municipality has reached its prudential borrowing limits.
- *Borrowing funding of own capital expenditure* measures the degree to which own capital expenditure (excluding grants and contributions) has been funded by way of borrowing.

In summary, various financial risks could have a negative impact on the future borrowing capacity of the municipality. In particular, the continued ability of the municipality to meet its revenue targets and ensure its forecasted cash flow targets are achieved will be critical in meeting the repayments of the debt service costs.

Safety of Capital

- *The gearing ratio* is a measure of the total long term borrowings over funds and reserves. Lower figures are more acceptable, showing that the company is predominantly financed by equity whilst high gearing shows an over reliance on borrowings for a significant proportion of the municipality's capital requirements.

Liquidity

- *Current ratio* is a measure of the current assets divided by the current liabilities and the benchmark would normally be set at a limit of 1, hence at no point in time should this ratio be less than 1. In the 2018/19 financial year the current ratio is 1.1, it shows an increase to 1.5 in the 2019/20 financial year and thereafter the forecasted is 1.7 in 2020/21. Going forward it will be necessary to increase these levels to allow the municipality to be able to pay its liabilities when it falls due.
- *The liquidity ratio* is a measure of the ability of the municipality to utilize cash and cash equivalents to extinguish or retire its current liabilities immediately. Ideally the municipality should have the equivalent cash and cash equivalents on hand to meet at least the current liabilities, which should translate into a liquidity ratio of 1. Anything below 1 indicates a shortage in cash to meet creditor obligations. The ratio is forecast at 0.2, 0.4 and 0.5 over the MTREF.

Revenue Management

As part of the financial sustainability strategy, initiatives have been implemented to increase cash inflow such as prepaid water and electricity meters for all. The intention of the strategy is to streamline the revenue value chain by ensuring accurate billing, customer service, and credit control and debt collection. Various other interventions are currently in process such as the Grabouw and Tesselaarsdal data cleansing, the restructuring of the revenue function and the task team for revenue management investigating the critical causes of a low collection rate which include systems, processes and data management.

Creditors Management

The municipality has managed to ensure that creditors are settled within the legislated 30 days of invoice. The municipality has managed to ensure a 100 per cent compliance rate to this legislative obligation. This has had a favourable impact on suppliers' perceptions of risk of doing business with the municipality, which is expected to benefit the municipality in the form of more competitive pricing of tenders, as suppliers compete for the municipality's business.

Other Indicators

- The electricity distribution losses have been set at 3,049,766 kw for 2018/19. The initiatives to ensure these targets are achieved include managing illegal connections and theft of electricity, including prepaid meters.
- The water distribution losses target is set at 1,132,123 kl. Initiatives such as free water leakage repair for indigent and prepaid water meters will assist in this regards.
- Employee costs as a percentage of operating revenue is 37.9% in the 2018/19 and decrease to 36.2% in 2019/20 and further increasing in the 2020/21 year to 37.2%.

Free Basic Services: basic social services package for indigent households

The social package assists residents that have difficulty paying for services and are registered as indigent households in terms of the Indigent Policy of the municipality.

For the 2018/19 financial year R 26,039 provision have been made for indigent's household in the budget but do not include the cost of services of ±5046 informal settlements. In terms of the Municipality's indigent policy registered households are entitled to 6kl free water and sanitation, 70 kwh of electricity and free waste removal, as well as a discount on their property rates.

Further detail relating to the number of households receiving free basic services, the cost of free basic services, highest level of free basic services as well as the revenue cost associated with the free basic services is contained in Table A10 (Basic Service Delivery Measurement) on page 24.

Drinking Water Quality and Waste Water Management in TWK Municipality.

There are eight towns each with its own water and waste water treatment facility that falls under the management of the Theewaterskloof Municipality Authority except, for Caledon (water treatment). The latter receives water from a service provider, Overberg Water and Ikusasa Water.

1. Blue Drop Assessment

The Blue Drop Assessment strives to get municipalities to implement incident management protocols and by so doing thereby become more risk averse in their commitment to safe-guard public health in a precautionary manner. The latest report released by the DWS was in 2014.

Nationally there was a decrease in the performance of all municipalities. Theewaterskloof Municipality ranked as the 15th best on the Provincial Blue Drop log, with improvements at Botriver, Caledon and RSE. With this audit Risk management had more weighting then previous year. In 2013 TWK drafted their first Water Safety Plan. Implementation of risk mitigation identified in the Water Safety plan has been implemented gradually. The rate of drinking water quality compliance not being according to expectation also contributed to the decline. Each water system was assessed against a set of criteria in a Performance Area. The overall score generated in the specific performance area is displayed in table below.

Performance Area	System	Caledon	Botrivier	Genadendal	Grabouw
Water Safety Planning (35%)		30.29	18.20	16.98	11.20
Treatment Process Management (8%)		8.00	1.20	3.16	2.56
DWQ Compliances (30%)		28.95	29.40	8.10	24.75
Management, Accountability (10%)		7.58	5.40	4.65	5.40
Asset Management (14%)		9.42	9.31	8.79	5.08
Use efficiency, Loss Management (3%)		2.85	2.82	3.00	3.00
Bonus score		1.56	4.55	6.15	5.91
Penalties		0.00	0.00	0.0	0.00
Blue Drop Score		90.63	70.88	50.83	57.90

Performance Area	System	Greyton	Riviersonderend	Tesselaardal	Villiersdorp
Water Safety Planning (35%)		20.48	20.48	17.50	19.5
Treatment Process Management (8%)		3.76	3.16	1.20	5.16
DWQ Compliances (30%)		6.75	18.00	6.75	8.10
Management, Accountability (10%)		4.20	5.40	5.40	5.40
Asset Management (14%)		8.79	6.62	8.47	6.41
Use efficiency, Loss Management (3%)		2.85	2.10	3.00	3.00
Bonus score		5.25	5.97	6.75	5.25
Penalties		1.4	0.00	0.0	0.00
Blue Drop Score		50.68%	61.73%	49.07%	52.82%

1.1 Water Safety Plan

Caledon – only system scoring well. Lessons to be learnt from Caledon and implemented at other supply systems. DWS assisted us to draw up these plans for at least one of our town. All role players were involved in this project and complete the plans for the remaining systems. Implementation of Water Safety Plans was gradually implemented. The water Safety plans to be updated to incorporate implementations.

1.2 Treatment Process Management

All process controllers and treatment works are registered and uploaded on the Blue and Green drop regulatory systems but, we do not fully comply with regulation 2834 that states, that the registered process controllers comply with the legislative requirements in terms of

- Number of Process Controller per shift
- Complying with the required classification level of the treatment works and that the supervisor preferably on a higher classification level as that of the process controller on shift.

Record keeping of all water related incidents that may have an impact on the immediate or greater community.

It is a Blue and Green Drop necessity to have a qualified process controller on a Water and Wastewater Treatment System. The lack of skilled process controller and supervisors is just one of the many criteria that are needed for Blue & Green Drop Status achievements. At this stage our senior process controllers are in process with NQF 4 training in water & wastewater treatment. This type of training will allow these process controllers to be fully qualified and skilled in their current position. All process controllers and treatment works are registered and uploaded on the

Blue and Green drop regulatory systems but, we do not fully comply with regulation 2834 that states, that the registered process controllers comply with the legislative requirements in terms of

- Number of Process Controller per shift
- Complying with the required classification level of the treatment works and that the supervisor preferably on a higher classification level as that of the process controller on shift.

Record keeping of all water related incidents that may have an impact on the immediate or greater community.

It is a Blue and Green Drop necessity to have a qualified process controller on a Water and Wastewater Treatment System. The lack of skilled process controller and supervisors is just one of the many criteria that are needed for Blue & Green Drop Status achievements. At this stage our senior process controllers have completed NQF 4 training in water & wastewater treatment. This was uploaded on DWS system and PC's classifications improved. The next group of PC's are obtaining training. This type of training will allow these process controllers to be fully qualified and skilled in their current position.

1.3 Drinking Water Quality Compliances

Drinking water quality compliance was poor particularly in Genadendal, Greyton, Tesselaarsdal and Villiersdorp.

Failure to achieve 100% compliance can be linked to numerous factors including:

- Having no permanent Process Controller at plants to manage changes in water quality.
- Incompetency of the process controller so therefore training needed or
- The process controller doesn't do daily operational monitoring to detect failures earlier before its reach the consumers
- Proper equipment's need to be place in order to do sampling
- Improper implementation of incident reporting regarding failure therefor trigger late response management
- Treatment Works operate above its design capacity or treatment works not design to remove certain parameters. Process audit need to be conducted to see how the treatment can optimize.

1.4 Management, Accountability

Management accountability weight 10% of the total allocated blue drop score. Management commitment is measured by approval of the Water Management Plans, as the municipality has a responsibility towards the direct consumer and broader public that we serve. We therefore need to inform them about the status of the drinking water delivered. Communication is now being done via SLA's; notice boards and data submission to DWS and the DoH.

1.5 Asset Management

The limited implementation of the Operational & Maintenance manuals on site, calibration certificates of water meters and availability of maintenance team competency from service providers influence the overall marked scored in this performance area. Some of the old treatment system lack proper or full O&M manual but with the assistance of Wamtechnology the Operational and Maintenance manuals were compiled.

1.6 Water Use Efficiency

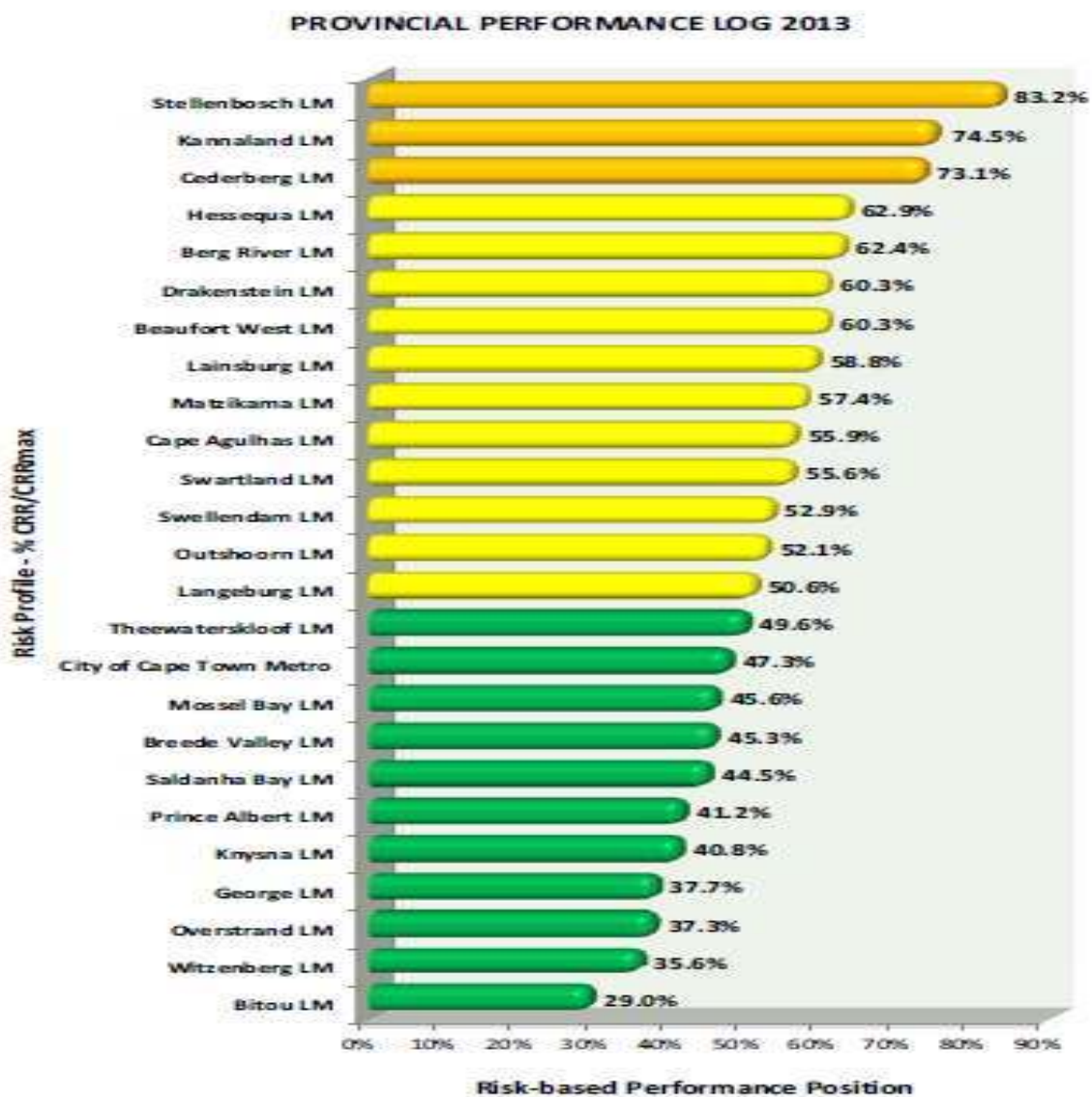
Water use efficiency was good, with good scores in the Tesselaarsdal, Villiersdorp, Genadendal and Grabouw systems.

Green drop Assessment (Waste water treatment plants)

No Green drop assessment was done in 2014, only Critical Risk Ratings were released. Risk-based regulation allows the municipality to identify and prioritize the critical risk areas within its wastewater treatment process and to take corrective measure to abate these. Risk analysis is used to identify, quantify and manage the corresponding risk according to their potential impact on the water source. High/critical risk can be prioritized.

A Cumulative Risk Rating value is calculated for each of the Waste Water Treatment Plants taking into account the plants Design Capacity, Operational Flow, Compliance or non – compliance (PC Classification) and Number of noncompliance trends i.r.t quality of effluent.

Theewaterskloof Municipality ranked 11th on the overall Provincial risk profile in 2013 with a low risk of 49%.



According to the 2014 Green drop report Botrivier, Caledon, Grabouw and Villiersdorp Waste Water Treatment Plants performance digressed. Caledon, Grabouw and Villiersdorp is due to hydraulic overload of which the latter two's upgraded, Grabouw complete and Villiersdorp is in

the finishing stages and should be commissioned soon. Caledon's upgrade is in the implementation stage (2017/18).

Genadendal, Greyton and RSE Waste Water Treatment Plants performance improved although Greyton WWTW is still above 60% and is expected to increase.

Current upgrades at Grabouw, Villiersdorp Waste Water Treatment plants will decrease the Critical Risk Rating. Caledon Waste Water Treatment plant has become a high risk. The upgrade as planned for 2017/18 will also decrease the Critical Risk Rating for Theewaterskloof Municipality.

See table below for each town's individual risk rating for the year 2014

The overall Critical Risk Rating % for 2014 is 47.05% which is a low risk as it is less than 50%. This is lower than the 49.6% of 2013. With the completion of the upgrades it should decrease even more. This will leave only Greyton WWTW as a concern as the risk rating is increasing

Theewaterskloof Municipality								
% CRR/CRR max	100							
	90							
	80							
	70							
	60							
	50							
	40							
	30							
	20							
	10							
	0							
	Town	Botrivier	Caledon	Genadendal	Grabouw	Greyton	RSE	Villiers dorp
	Rating	41	71	18	59	65	29	65

9. Overview of Budget Related Policies

The following Budget-Related Policies have been approved by Council or have been reviewed and amended in line with National Guidelines and Legislation.

7.1. Tariff Policy

The municipality wishes to achieve the following by adopting this policy:

1. To comply with the provisions of Section 74 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (MSA): the municipality must adopt and implement a Tariff Policy on the levying of fees for municipal services provided by municipality
2. To comply with Section 62(1) (f) of the MFMA which states that the Accounting Officer must ensure that a municipality has and implement a Tariff Policy
3. To prescribe Procedures and Principles (as defined in Section 74 (2) of the MSA for calculating tariffs where the municipality wishes to implement service providers in terms of Section 76(b) of the Act.
4. To give guidance regarding tariff proposals and calculations to provide a framework to determine fair, transparent and affordable charges that also promote sustainable service delivery.

The policy ensures a holistic and comprehensive overview on all the revenues / charges levied.

7.2. Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy

This policy has been formulated and developed in order to comply with Section 96 - 98 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 which states:

In terms of Section 96 of the MSA a municipality-

- (a) must collect all money that is due and payable to it, subject to this Act and any other applicable legislation; and
- (b) for this purpose, must adopt, maintain and implement a Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy which is consistent with its rates and tariff policies and complies with the provisions of the MSA.

This policy is also aimed at guiding officials in the legislative implementation of processes necessary to ensure optimal revenue generation and collection. Increased revenue forms the basis for effective service delivery, infrastructure development, and economic growth.

In line with the objective of creating a vibrant and growing municipality, the Credit Control, and Debt Collection Policy is also aligned to the Batho-Pele Principles.

7.4. Cash Management and Investment Policy

In terms of Section 13 (2) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 the municipality must establish an appropriate and effective Cash Management and Investment Policy.

The objectives of the policy are to ensure optimal performance with the least possible risk, in managing and investing the cash resources of the municipality and to ensure transparency, accountability, and appropriate lines of responsibility.

7.5. Grant in Aid Policy

A Grant in Aid Policy was developed and approved by council in 28 October 2010 in terms of Section 67 of the MFMA.

It deals with processes and procedure to be followed when the municipality allocates grants to other institutions in an equitable and transparent manner and in line with IDP Objectives.

Provisions and disclosure must be made for Allocations under consideration in the draft budget and other prescribed budget related documents for public comments.

Applications are made in line with Section 67 of the MFMA and the policy on a prescribed application form. The name of the institution, grant amount and description should be disclosed on the Grant Statement.

7.6. Asset Management Policy

This policy has been designed to assist management and officials of the Theewaterskloof Municipality with the description and management procedures for Property, Plant and Equipment, Intangible Assets, and Investment Property.

It further aims to ensure that the assets of the municipality are properly accounted for, marked and to ensure that assets are utilized and maintained in an economic, effective, and efficient manner to ensure optimal utilization, value for money and sustainable service delivery.

7.7. Risk Management Policy

Section 62 (1) of the MFMA requires that the Accounting Officer takes all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality has and maintains effective, efficient, and transparent systems of Financial and Risk Management, of internal control and of internal audit as well as the effective, efficient, and economical use of the resources of the municipality.

The purpose of the Risk Management Policy is to enable the municipality not only to comply with legislation but also to manage risks by reducing/eliminating the likelihood and impact of risks in a pro-active, responsible and structured manner.

7.8. Virement Policy

Virement is process of transferring funds from one line item to another within one vote with the approval of the relevant Senior Manager and CFO, to enable Budget Manager to transfer funds from one vote line-item with anticipated savings to another.

The aim is to improve financial controls over the processes and procedures of transferring funds and to ensure accountability and improved Budgetary Control.

7.9. Anti-Corruption Policy

To ensure that the Municipality is in compliance with the Municipal Systems Act, Act No 32 of 2000 which requires the Municipality, amongst other things to develop and adopt appropriate systems and procedures that contribute to effective and efficient management of the municipality and its resources.

7.10. Funds and Reserves Policy

In terms of Sections 18 and 19 of the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act No 56 of 2003) (MFMA), an annual budget may only be funded from:

- Realistically anticipated revenues to be collected;
- Cash backed accumulated funds from previous years' surpluses not committed for other purposes. and
- Borrowed funds, but only for capital projects.

Furthermore, spending on a capital project may only be commenced with if the funding sources have been considered, are available and have not been committed for other purposes.

The Council sets as objective a long term financially sustainable municipality with acceptable levels of service delivery to the community.

This policy aims to set standards and guidelines in ensuring financial viability over both the short- and long term and includes funding- as well as reserves requirements.

7.11. Short Term Insurance Policy

The MFMA was introduced with the following objective:

- *The object of this Act is to secure sound and sustainable management of the fiscal and financial affairs of municipalities and municipal entities by establishing norms and standards and other requirements for—*
 - a. ensuring transparency, accountability and appropriate lines of responsibility in the fiscal and financial affairs of municipalities and municipal entities;*
 - b. the management of their revenues, expenditures, assets and liabilities and the handling of their financial dealings;*

The objective of this Short Term Insurance Management Policy is to ensure that the;

- municipality has transparent Insurance claim processes and procedures;
- general public are informed about the correct processes & procedures when filing a claim with the municipality;
- general public are aware of the required documentation when filing a claim with the municipality;
- managers and staff are aware of their responsibilities with regards to insurance management;
- managers and staff are informed about the correct processes & procedures when reporting;
- managers and staff are aware of the required documentation when filing a claim with the municipality;
- unions are informed about the correct processes & procedures;
- unions are aware of the required documentation;

All the above-mentioned Policies were approved by Council and are reviewed at least annually. The policies are available on the municipality's website.

a) Policy on the Writing-Off of Irrecoverable Debt

The purpose of this policy is to ensure that the principles and procedures for the writing-off of irrecoverable debt are formalised to ensure that consumers (especially households) are relieved of their spiral of debt.

10. Overview of Budget Assumptions

The Challenge of the International, National and Local Economy is limited Resources versus unlimited needs. Theewaterskloof Municipality is no exception as the unlimited needs of the community as outlined in the IDP are far more than the limited revenue and resource capacity of the municipality. This is largely the reason for adopting Financial Viability as one of our long-term themes defined as improved sustainable revenue capacity versus sound financial resource management.

The Ministerial Advisory Committee defines **Financial Viability** as “the ability of a local authority to fulfil its constitutional and legislative responsibilities. Resources to fulfil these obligations are derived from both the Equitable Share received and distributed nationally, as well as the revenue a municipality can raise locally”.

It is important to highlight the following assumptions:

Expenditure:

- **Salaries:**
Proposed salary increase based on inflation plus 1% (6,5%) plus a notch increase of 2,5% has been provided for in final budget. Salary and Wage Collective agreement comes to and end on 30 June 2018 and negotiations for a new wage curve has begun during December 2017.
- **Councillors Remuneration:**
6% increase is budgeted for.
The cost associated with the remuneration of councillors is determined by the Minister of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs in accordance with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998).
- **Eskom Bulk Electricity Tariff**
Bulk purchases will increase with 7.23% (With the final approval of NERSA)
- **Bulk Water Tariff:**
Overberg Water has announced a 24% increase in the bulk water price

Revenue

- **Tariffs& Revenue Projections:**
Tariffs must be cost-reflective as far as possible because any subsidisation places a burden on another group of consumers. National Treasury continues to encourage municipalities to keep increases in rates, tariffs and other charges as low as possible.

Increases are as follows:

Particulars	2018/19
Property Rates	10.00%
Water	25.10%
Sewerage	16.30%
Electricity (Subject to NERSA approval)	6.84%
Refuse removal	18.25%

- **Households**

It is assumed that the total number of households in the municipal area (the tax base) will stay stable during the financial year.

- **Collection rate for municipal services**

It is assumed that the collection rate (percentage of service charges recovered) for the financial year will be the same as the previous payment rate. In accordance with relevant legislation and national directives, the estimated revenue recovery rates are based on realistic and sustainable trends. The Municipality's collection rate is set at 86.6%. Adequate provision is made for non-recovery

- **Grants**

It is assumed that the National and Provincial grants as per the Division of Revenue Bill (DORA Bill) which has been included in the budget will be received during the 2018/19 financial year.

- **Indigents**

We provided for +/- 7,590 Households. This figure seems to be realistic as there are many occupants of RDP Houses whether the beneficiaries or not who would qualify for Indigents Subsidy. Revenue Cost = R 26,039 million.

The following problem areas are key factors to be addresses to ensure that the municipality is financial viable:

- Subsidisation of rates funded services from trading services
- No contribution to a capital replacement reserve fund
- Productivity and Cost Cutting Measures
- Ageing Infrastructure and inadequate provision for repairs and maintenance
- Out-dated fiscal model and limited grant funding for the benefit of indigent communities only
- Institutional capacity and development sustainability
- Uncontrolled Influx of Indigent People
- Narrow Revenue Base of the municipality
- Lack of Accurate Data Required for Longer Term Financial Planning
- Unfunded/Underfunded Mandates

“**Mind the Gap**” has been identified in a previous financial year. It remains relevant as it is crucial to narrow the gap between the expectations of the departments, the wider community of TWK and the financial and other resource capacity of the municipality. This includes managing and reducing high stakeholders/ community expectations and increasing capacity/ resources/ efficiency and effectiveness. First, it is important to determine/ assess the financial health and potential (where we are). Then match available resources and potential resources (including financial) against Service Delivery, Infrastructure and Capital Needs for the next years.

Local Economic Development (LED) is a very important focus area as we need to broaden our Revenue Capacity by developing in the area. The Successful implementation of the Local Economic Development Strategy is a very important to enhance the Financial Viability of the municipality as LED have a definite impact on job creation, development, etc.

The Primary Focus of LED is:

- Social and Economic Development and Tourism.
- Tourism promotion and destination marketing
- SMME Development and Support

Financial Modelling and Key Planning Drivers

As part of the compilation of the 2018/19 MTREF, extensive financial modelling was undertaken to ensure affordability and long-term financial sustainability. The following key factors, such as Demographics, Socio-Economic and Financial Factors and Principles and planning strategies have informed the compilation of the 2018/19 MTREF:

- CPI
- Interest Rates
- Fuel Price
- Economic Growth
- Economic Recession/ Job Losses
- Councillor's and Officials' Remuneration
- Debt Collection Rate
- Tariff Adjustment
- Indigent Increase
- Informal Settlement Control
- Migration/ Population Increase
- Equitable Share
- Bulk Purchase Tariff Increase

In addition to the above, the strategic guidance given in National Treasury's MFMA Circulars have been taken into consideration in the planning and prioritisation process.

Economic Growth

This 2018/2019 budget has to be prepared at the back of what is happening in the local, national and international economy

South African Economy

- Economic growth estimate for 2017 has been revised downwards to 0.7% and is expected to increase slowly to reach 1.9% in 2020.
- National Treasury forecasts a moderate recovery over the next three years.
- Aim is to reach 2.3% in 2021.
- Inflation forecast has been revised down to 5.3% for 2017.
- Inflation for 2018 and 2019 is expected to remain within the Reserve Bank's target range at 4.9% and 5.2% respectively.
- A shortfall in tax revenue collection will widen the budget deficit and puts pressure on spending programmes. (increasing debt service costs)
- South Africa's main challenge remains low economic growth, with further credit rating downgrades and policy uncertainty.

Slower growth in the region and global trade weakness limit export potential. This 2018/2019 budget has to be prepared at the back of what is happening in the local, national and international economy.

Economic outlook and forecast

Theewaterskloof comprised R5.401 billion (or 40.51 per cent) of the Districts total R13.33 billion GDP at the end of 2015. GDP growth averaged 4.46 per cent per annum over the period 2005 – 2015.

The municipality's average annual growth of 3.33 per cent in the post-recessionary period still outperforms the District average of 2.97 per cent for this period. Employment growth has nevertheless picked up significantly in the post –recessionary period (2010-2015) averaging 3.3 per cent per annum (which is now above the district's rate of 3.0 per cent over the period 2010 – 2015).

It should further be emphasised as result of the local economy being so dependent on agricultural sector, the effect of the current drought should be considered when compiling our budgets as the consequences or the continuation thereof be felt for a large part in the 2018/19 budget.

The Local Economy

The local economy of Theewaterskloof is not immune to the global and national economic conditions, in-fact as a rural municipality the effect of the worsening economic conditions will have a more detrimental impact on us which may be compounded by the drought.

Guideline from National Treasury to Strengthen Municipalities

Government continues to invest in improving the financial capability of municipalities. In the period ahead, National Treasury and provincial treasuries have agreed to focus their efforts on four “game changers”:

- The new Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts, which was implemented from 1 July 2017, contributing to greater transparency and consistency of municipal finances.
- Targeted supply chain management interventions to achieve cost savings and combat fraud.
- Enhanced revenue management, including appropriate tariff-setting, regular billing and effective collection systems.
- Improved asset management, including adherence to 8 per cent of the value of assets being spent on their maintenance.

If we make progress in local financial management, we will transform the lives of millions of people.

Tariff Adjustment

A “zero-base” approach to improve on tariff setting, ensuring that the principles of benefit received, cost of service and cost-recovery, affordability and sustainability is taken into consideration.

A Briefing- Session was conducted and one-on-one Sessions was held with Directorates Operations, Development and Technical Services and Town Managers on 9 & 10 January 2018.

These engagements were dedicated to tariffs and the process of rationalization of services, identification of various categories of consumers, the level of services rendered/demanded and the levying of appropriate cost-recovery tariffs.

Factors impacting on Tariff Increases

The following factors were taken into consideration when calculating proposed tariff increases:

- Affordability
- Economic Recession, Job Losses
- Councillors Remuneration
- Personnel Cost
- Escalating Fuel Prices
- Economic Indicators (CPI, Interest Rates)
- Escalating Bulk Purchases Prices (Water and Electricity)
- Increasing Indigents
- Electricity Bulk Price Increases (Eskom)
- Repairs and Maintenance
- Willingness and Ability to Pay
 - ✓ The Level/Standard of Service: the higher the level and standard, the higher the tariffs.
 - ✓ Benefit Received
 - ✓ Affordability
 - ✓ Reputation: Good Governance
 - ✓ Good Service Delivery also ensures improved willingness to pay
 - ✓ Recover of Capital and Usage Costs

Deliverables

- The possibilities of Rationalisation of Tariffs (number reduced)
- Tariffs and Tariff Policy simplified for easy understanding and enhanced transparency.
- Service Delivery Cost fully calculated and tariffs should reflect full cost.
- Tariff Setting ensures the Sustainability of Services.
- Tariff Policy must reflect the Financial Strategies.

Tariff Goals

- Revenue Sufficiency
- Affordability of services
- Promoting local economic development
- Wasteful use of service discourage
- Rate of return on assets (in order to ensure allowance is made for the future expansion of infrastructure)

Equitable Share

The Equitable Share increased from **R 77,911 m** in 2017/18 to **R 87,385 m** 2018/19.

Years	Equitable Share '000	Indigent Subsidy '000	Subsidy as a % of Equitable Share
2012/2013	53,343	20,492	38%
2013/2014	57,262	22,914	40%
2014/2015	62,481	27,500	44%
2015/2016	63,908	32,922	52%
2016/2017	69,861	22,896	33%
2017/2018	77,911	17,296	22%
2018/2019	87,385	26,039	30%

It is anticipated that Free Basic Services will cost the municipality R 26,039 million in 2018/19. The budgeted amount does not include the cost of R 4,960 million for the ±5046 informal settlements.

Indigents Subsidy

The number of indigent Households is projected to increase. This anticipated increase is mainly caused by high levels of unemployment in the Theewaterskloof region, Agricultural Seasonal Employment and Influx of Indigent people seeking greener pastures. This trend will have a significant impact on the Equitable Share Grant Allocation.

Informal Settlement Control

It is evident that squatter control is becoming an unavoidable issue which needs to be managed more pro-effectively. The municipality is actively pursuing ideas to establish a squatter control unit to address this issue.

Migration/ Population Increase

According to the census 2001 Theewaterskloof had a population of 93,276, and the results of the 2011 census the population is 108,790 which shows an estimated increase of 14%.

The population growth is especially in the Grabouw and Villiersdorp. Farms is due to the agriculture sector being one of the major economic activities in TWK. The agriculture sector, more intensively in the Fruit production is labour-intensive and seasonal. These farm workers are only economically active for a certain period of the year and can contribute to revenue (municipal service) only during that period.

The result of the increase in the population is that there is an increase pressure on our public services such as Clinics, Law Enforcement, and our infrastructure and land availability for houses.

Community Consultation

The draft 2018/19 MTREF was tabled before Council on 28 March 2018 for community consultation and was published on the municipality's website, and hard copies made available at customer care offices, municipal notice boards and various libraries.

All documents in the appropriate format (electronic and printed) was provided to National Treasury, and other national and provincial departments in accordance with section 23 of the MFMA, to provide an opportunity for them to make inputs.

Ward Committees and Town Advisory Forum, which serve as the representative forums of stakeholders and form the link between the Municipality and the community, was utilised to facilitate the community consultation process during April 2018, and included nine public briefing sessions. The applicable dates and venues was published in all the local newspapers.

11. Overview of Budget and Funding

In terms of Section 18 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, an Annual Budget may only be funded from:

- Realistically anticipated revenues to be collected
- Cash backed accumulated funds from previous years surpluses not committed for other purposes
- Borrowed funds, but only for the Capital Budget (Fixed assets, Infrastructure, Property, Plant and Equipment)

The budget recognizes compliance to the following:

- Credible, consistent and responsive to the municipality's IDP
- Funded and achievable in terms of service delivery
- Institutional Needs Analyses and takes into consideration Risk Analyses, Internal, and External Factors impacting on service delivery.
- Contains Revenue and Expenditure Projections that are consistent with current and past year performances.
- The municipality has overcome all the major obstacles which had an impact on its capacity to spend its budget and render services. These include blockages in the form of staff, policies, procedures, and processes.
- Does not jeopardize the Financial Viability of the municipality.

Tariff setting plays a major role in ensuring desired levels of revenue. Getting tariffs right assists in the compilation of a credible and funded budget. The Municipality derives most of its operational revenue from the provision of goods and services such as water, electricity, sanitation and solid waste removal and property rates.

Revenue was based on:

- Growth in the municipality and economic development
- Revenue management and enhancement
- Achievement of 86,6 per cent annual collection rate for consumer revenue
- Electricity tariff increase within the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA) approval
- Achievement of full cost recovery of specific user charges
- Determining tariff escalation rate by establishing/calculating revenue requirements
- The Property Rates Policy in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) (MPRA), and
- And the ability to extend new services and obtain cost recovery levels.

The above principles guide the annual increase in the tariffs charged to the consumers and the ratepayers aligned to the economic forecasts.

Services charges relating to electricity, water, sanitation and refuse removal constitutes the biggest component of the revenue basket of the municipality totalling R 225,028 million for the 2018/19 financial year and increasing to R 243,031 million for the 2019/20 financial year

Operational grants and subsidies amount to R 146,043 million, R 186,109 million and R 183,270 million for each of the respective financial years of the MTREF

Investment revenue actual performance will be carefully monitored. Any variances in this regard will be addressed as part of the mid-year review and adjustments budget.

The tables below provide detail investment information and investment particulars by maturity.

Monetary investments by type (Table SA15)

Investment type	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand									
Parent municipality									
Securities - National Government	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Listed Corporate Bonds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deposits - Bank	60,541	61,257	49,678	50,726	43,678	43,678	23,678	23,678	23,678
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptance Certificates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Repurchase Agreements - Banks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Bonds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipality sub-total	60,541	61,257	49,678	50,726	43,678	43,678	23,678	23,678	23,678
Consolidated total:	60,541	61,257	49,678	50,726	43,678	43,678	23,678	23,678	23,678

The following table is a detailed analysis of the municipality's borrowing liability.

Detail of borrowings (Table SA17)

Borrowing - Categorised by type R thousand	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Parent municipality									
Annuity and Bullet Loans	102,599	95,389	87,200	122,558	109,493	109,493	111,283	103,493	95,731
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local registered stock	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Instalment Credit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial Leases	325	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PPP liabilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Marketable Bonds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Marketable Bonds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptances	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial derivatives	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Securities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipality sub-total	102,924	95,389	87,200	122,558	109,493	109,493	111,283	103,493	95,731
Total Borrowing	102,924	95,389	87,200	122,558	109,493	109,493	111,283	103,493	95,731

1.3 Cash flow Management

Cash flow management and forecasting is a critical step in determining if the budget is funded over the medium-term. The table below is consistent with international standards of good financial management practice and also improves the ability for councillors and management to understand. Some specific features include:

- Clear separation of receipts and payments within each cash flow category;
- Clear separation of capital and operating receipts from government, which also enables cash from 'Ratepayers and other' to be provide for as cash inflow based on actual performance. In other words the actual collection rate of billed revenue, and
- Separation of borrowing and loan repayments (no set-off), to assist with MFMA compliance assessment regarding the use of long term borrowing (debt).

Budget cash flow statement (Table A7)

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Property rates	64,247	73,631	79,640	84,809	81,595	81,595	81,595	87,112	94,081	101,608
Service charges	129,884	160,015	170,541	178,207	173,185	173,185	173,185	194,850	210,439	227,274
Other revenue	22,117	14,447	26,852	20,210	20,022	20,022	20,022	19,665	21,108	22,660
Government - operating	74,026	78,618	98,976	129,296	128,935	128,935	128,935	146,043	186,109	183,270
Government - capital	109,995	76,425	38,416	61,805	78,323	78,323	78,323	47,348	31,579	31,017
Interest	11,607	7,323	7,323	9,500	11,265	11,265	11,265	13,086	13,640	14,238
Dividends				-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments										
Suppliers and employees	(284,008)	(337,220)	(332,146)	(393,454)	(400,098)	(400,098)	(400,098)	(441,358)	(471,896)	(503,291)
Finance charges	(11,877)	(11,206)	(10,336)	(10,527)	(10,527)	(10,527)	(10,527)	(12,783)	(12,783)	(12,783)
Transfers and Grants	(1,351)	(1,214)	(2,285)	(110)	(140)	(140)	(140)	(232)	(232)	(232)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES	114,641	60,819	76,981	79,736	82,560	82,560	82,560	53,731	72,045	63,760
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	5,755	-	1,908	500	500	500	500	-	-	-
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	0
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	(453)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	(9,642)	(894)	(919)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments										
Capital assets	(73,127)	(64,675)	(63,010)	(108,936)	(130,284)	(130,284)	(130,284)	(78,756)	(47,110)	(45,693)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES	(77,467)	(65,569)	(62,021)	(108,435)	(129,783)	(129,783)	(129,783)	(78,754)	(47,109)	(45,693)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Short term loans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing	-	-	-	32,244	32,032	32,032	32,032	10,420	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	233	404	407	273	124	124	124	290	307	326
Payments										
Repayment of borrowing	(6,973)	(7,675)	(7,486)	(8,102)	(7,645)	(7,645)	(7,645)	(8,463)	(8,521)	(8,491)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES	(6,740)	(7,270)	(7,079)	24,416	24,510	24,510	24,510	2,247	(8,214)	(8,165)
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	30,435	(12,020)	7,881	(4,283)	(22,713)	(22,713)	(22,713)	(22,776)	16,721	9,902
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	38,028	68,463	56,442	46,489	64,323	64,323	64,323	41,611	18,835	35,556
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	68,463	56,442	64,323	42,207	41,611	41,611	41,611	18,835	35,556	45,459

1.4 Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

This following table meets the requirements of MFMA Circular 42 which deals with the funding of a municipal budget in accordance with sections 18 and 19 of the MFMA. A surplus would indicate the cash-backed accumulated surplus that was/is available. A shortfall (applications > cash and investments) is indicative of non-compliance with section 18 of the MFMA requirement that the municipality's budget must be 'funded'. Non-compliance with section 18 is assumed because a shortfall would indirectly indicate that the annual budget is not appropriately funded (budgeted spending is greater than funds available or to be collected). It is also important to analyse trends to understand the consequences, e.g. the budget year might indicate a small surplus situation, which in itself is an appropriate outcome, but if in prior years there were much larger surpluses then this negative trend may be a concern that requires closer examination.

Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation (Table A8)

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
Cash and investments available										
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	68,463	56,442	64,323	42,207	41,611	41,611	41,611	18,835	35,556	45,459
Other current investments > 90 days	0	(0)	(0)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non current assets - Investments	9,832	10,726	11,645	10,726	11,645	11,645	11,645	11,645	11,645	11,645
Cash and investments available:	78,295	67,169	75,969	52,933	53,256	53,256	53,256	30,480	47,202	57,104
Application of cash and investments										
Unspent conditional transfers	10,497	5,259	9,825	2,946	977	977	977	977	977	977
Unspent borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other working capital requirements	19,390	9,604	2,631	10,201	2,380	2,380	2,380	(9,386)	(20,981)	(30,912)
Other provisions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long term investments committed	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	15,721	8,599	13,386	4,868	13,386	13,386	13,386	13,386	13,386	13,386
Total Application of cash and investments:	45,609	23,463	25,841	18,015	16,743	16,743	16,743	4,977	(6,619)	(16,550)
Surplus(shortfall)	32,686	43,706	50,128	34,918	36,513	36,513	36,513	25,503	53,820	73,654

From the above table it can be seen that the cash and investments available total R 4,977 million in the 2018/19 financial year and decrease to R 16,550 million by 2020/21, including the projected cash and cash equivalents as determined in the cash flow forecast. The following is a breakdown of the application of this funding:

- Unspent conditional transfers (grants) are automatically assumed to be an obligation as the municipality has received government transfers in advance of meeting the conditions. Ordinarily, unless there are special circumstances, the municipality is obligated to return unspent conditional grant funds to the national revenue fund at the end of the financial year. In the past these have been allowed to 'roll-over' and be spent in the ordinary course of business, but this practice has been discontinued.
- There is no unspent borrowing from the previous financial years. Unspent borrowing is ring-fenced and reconciled on a monthly basis to ensure no unnecessary liabilities are incurred.
- Provisions for statutory requirements include VAT owing to timing differences resulting from year- end obligations.
- The main purpose of other working capital is to ensure that sufficient funds are available to meet obligations as they fall due. A key challenge is often the mismatch between the timing of receipts of funds from debtors and payments due to employees and creditors. It needs to be noted that, the desired cash levels should be 60 days to ensure continued liquidity of the municipality. Any underperformance in relation to collections could place upward pressure on the ability of the municipality to meet its creditor obligations.
- Other provision liability is informed by, amongst others, the supplementary pension liability.
- Long term investments consist primarily of the sinking funds for the repayment of future borrowings. The sinking fund value is held within long term investments and must be 'held to maturity' and is not available for spending.
- Most reserve fund cash-backing is discretionary in nature, but the reserve funds are not available to support a budget unless they are cash-backed. The reserve funds are not fully cash-backed. The level of cash-backing is directly informed by the municipality's cash backing policy. These include the rehabilitation of landfill sites and quarries.

The challenge for the Municipality will be to ensure that the underlying planning and cash flow assumptions are meticulously managed, especially the performance against the collection rate.

1.5 Funding compliance measurement

National Treasury requires that the municipality assess its financial sustainability against fourteen different measures that look at various aspects of the financial health of the municipality. These measures are contained in the following table. All the information comes directly from the annual budgeted statements of financial performance, financial position and cash flows. The funding compliance measurement table essentially measures the degree to which the proposed budget complies with the funding requirements of the MFMA. Each of the measures is discussed below.

Funding compliance measurement (Table SA10)

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Funding measures										
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	68,463	56,442	64,323	42,207	41,611	41,611	41,611	18,835	35,556	45,459
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	32,686	43,706	50,128	34,918	36,513	36,513	36,513	25,503	53,820	73,654
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	2.8	2.0	2.1	1.3	1.2	1.2	1.2	0.5	0.9	1.1
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	74,029	44,377	49,292	42,355	60,053	60,053	60,053	28,840	46,659	36,434
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive	N.A.	7.3%	5.0%	(1.6%)	(5.3%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	4.7%	2.0%	2.0%
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	81.3%	78.4%	81.2%	82.3%	79.4%	79.4%	79.4%	79.3%	79.3%	79.3%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	16.6%	19.4%	21.6%	17.2%	17.1%	17.1%	17.1%	17.8%	17.8%	17.8%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	99.7%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	68.4%	57.8%	57.8%	57.8%	33.2%	0.0%	0.0%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations								100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	N.A.	17.5%	(3.5%)	19.0%	13.1%	0.0%	0.0%	23.0%	20.2%	18.1%
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	N.A.	0.0%	(32.3%)	(24.9%)	(30.5%)	0.0%	0.0%	(91.6%)	(100.0%)	0.0%
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	3.5%	3.5%	3.8%	11.4%	12.0%	12.0%	12.8%	12.1%	12.7%	13.3%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	35.6%	36.0%	37.7%	6.5%	6.6%	6.6%	0.0%	2.5%	0.0%	0.0%

1.5.1.1 Cash/cash equivalent position

The municipality's forecast cash position was discussed as part of the budgeted cash flow statement. A 'positive' cash position, for each year of the MTREF would generally be a minimum requirement, subject to the planned application of these funds such as cash-backing of reserves and working capital requirements.

If the municipality's forecast cash position is negative, for any year of the medium term budget, the budget is very unlikely to meet MFMA requirements or be sustainable and could indicate a risk of non-compliance with section 45 of the MFMA which deals with the repayment of short term debt at the end of the financial year. The forecasted cash and cash equivalents for the 2018/19 MTREF shows R 18,835 million, R 35,556 million and R 45,459 million for each respective financial year.

1.5.1.2 Cash plus investments less application of funds

The purpose of this measure is to understand how the municipality has applied the available cash and investments as identified in the budgeted cash flow statement. The detail reconciliation of the cash backed reserves/surpluses is contained in Table A8, on page 19. The reconciliation is intended to be a relatively simple methodology for understanding the budgeted amount of cash and investments available with any planned or required applications to be made. This has been extensively discussed above.

1.5.1.3 Monthly average payments covered by cash or cash equivalents

The purpose of this measure is to understand the level of financial risk should the municipality be under stress from a collection and cash in-flow perspective. Regardless of the annual cash position an evaluation should be made of the ability of the municipality to meet monthly payments as and when they fall due. It is especially important to consider the position should the municipality be faced with an unexpected disaster that threatens revenue collection such as rate boycotts.

The ratio for the period 2018/19 is 0.5 to 2019/20 is 0.9. Currently it is estimated that the municipality will have 0.5 months cash available (2018/19), although the municipality's aim is to improve this ratio to at least two months. This measure will have to be carefully monitored going forward.

1.5.1.4 Surplus/deficit excluding depreciation offsets

The main purpose of this measure is to understand if the revenue levels are sufficient to conclude that the community is making a sufficient contribution for the municipal resources consumed each year. An 'adjusted' surplus/deficit is achieved by offsetting the amount of depreciation related to externally funded assets. Municipalities need to assess the result of this calculation taking into consideration its own circumstances and levels of backlogs. If the outcome is a deficit, it may indicate that rates and service charges are insufficient to ensure that the community is making a sufficient contribution toward the economic benefits they are consuming over the medium term. For the 2018/19 MTREF the indicative outcome is a surplus excluding depreciation off sets of R 28,840 million, R 46,659 million and R 36,434 million.

It needs to be noted that a surplus does not necessarily mean that the budget is funded from a cash flow perspective and the first two measures in the table are therefore critical.

1.5.1.5 Property Rates/service charge revenue as a percentage increase less macro inflation target

The purpose of this measure is to understand whether the municipality is contributing appropriately to the achievement of national inflation targets. This measure is based on the increase in 'revenue', which will include both the change in the tariff as well as any assumption about real growth such as new property development, services consumption growth etc.

The factor is calculated by deducting the maximum macro-economic inflation target increase (which is currently 3 - 6 per cent). The result is intended to be an approximation of the real increase in revenue. From the table above the percentage for the 2018/19 MTREF is 4.7% and 2% for the outer years. The outcome is lower than it should be due to the slowdown in the economy and a reduction in consumption patterns. This trend will have to be carefully monitored and managed with the implementation of the budget.

1.5.1.6 Cash receipts as a percentage of ratepayer and other revenue

This factor is a macro measure of the rate at which funds are 'collected'. This measure is intended to analyse the underlying assumed collection rate for the MTREF to determine the relevance and credibility of the budget assumptions contained in the budget. It can be seen that the outcome is at 79.3 per cent each of the respective financial years. Given that the assumed collection rate for rates and service charges was based on an 86.6 per cent performance target, the cash flow statement has been conservatively determined.

1.5.1.7 Debt impairment expense as a percentage of billable revenue

This factor measures whether the provision for debt impairment is being adequately funded and is based on the underlying assumption that the provision for debt impairment (doubtful and bad debts) has to be increased to offset under-collection of billed revenues. The provision has been appropriated at 17.8 per cent over the MTREF.

1.5.1.8 Capital payments percentage of capital expenditure

The purpose of this measure is to determine whether the timing of payments has been taken into consideration when forecasting the cash position.

1.5.1.9 Borrowing as a percentage of capital expenditure (excluding transfers, grants and contributions)

The purpose of this measurement is to determine the proportion of a municipality's 'own-funded' capital expenditure budget that is being funded from borrowed funds to confirm MFMA compliance. Externally funded expenditure (by transfers/grants and contributions) has been excluded. It can be seen that borrowing equates to 33.2 per cent of own funded capital.

1.5.1.10 Transfers/grants revenue as a percentage of Government transfers/grants available

The purpose of this measurement is mainly to ensure that all available transfers from national and provincial government have been budgeted for. A percentage less than 100 per cent could indicate that not all grants as contained in the Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) have been budgeted for. The municipality has budgeted for all transfers.

1.5.1.11 Consumer debtors change (Current and Non-current)

The purpose of these measures is to ascertain whether budgeted reductions in outstanding debtors are realistic. There are 2 measures shown for this factor; the change in current debtors and the change in long term receivables, both from the Budgeted Financial Position. The ratio reflected in 2018/19 financial year for current consumer debtors is 23% and long term receivables percentage change are -91.6%.

1.5.1.12 Repairs and maintenance expenditure level

This measure must be considered important within the context of the funding measures criteria because a trend that indicates insufficient funds are being committed to asset repair could also indicate that the overall budget is not credible and/or sustainable in the medium to long term because the revenue budget is not being protected. Details of the municipality's strategy pertaining to asset management and repairs and maintenance are contained in Table SA34C on page 89. As previously illustrated the municipality has a relatively low expenditure percentage on Repairs and Maintenance.

1.5.1.13 Asset renewal/rehabilitation expenditure level

This measure has a similar objective to aforementioned objective relating to repairs and maintenance. A requirement of the detailed capital budget (since MFMA Circular 28 which was issued in December 2005) is to categorise each capital project as a new asset or a renewal/rehabilitation project. The objective is to summarise and understand the proportion of budgets being provided for new assets and also asset sustainability. A declining or low level of renewal funding may indicate that a budget is not credible and/or sustainable and future revenue is not being protected, similar to the justification for 'repairs and maintenance' budgets. Further details in this regard are contained in Table SA34b on page 87.

12. Expenditure on allocations and grant programmes

Expenditure on allocations and grant programmes (Table SA19)

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand									
EXPENDITURE:									
Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants									
National Government:	71,474	72,710	77,078	85,641	85,804	85,804	99,009	98,865	108,298
Local Government Equitable Share	62,481	63,908	69,861	77,911	77,911	77,911	87,385	95,274	103,492
Expanded Public Works Programme [Schedule 5B]	1,097	1,148	1,049	1,621	1,623	1,623	1,451	–	–
Public Works					23	23			
Local Government Financial Management Grant [Schedule 5B]	1,600	1,124	1,625	1,700	1,700	1,700	1,700	1,700	1,700
Municipal Infrastructure Grant [Schedule 5B]	878	3,809	3,745	4,041	4,179	4,179	3,908	978	2,271
Integrated National Electrification Programme [Schedule 5B]			798	368	368	368	4,565	913	835
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant [Schedule 5B]	825	925		–	–	–			
MUNICIPAL DISASTER RECOVERY	439	946							
VAT ON CAPITAL GRANTS	4,154	849			–	–			
Provincial Government:	36,991	53,946	16,943	43,655	50,561	50,561	47,034	87,244	74,972
Capacity Building			120	240	740	740	360	–	–
Community Development Workers	181	158	122	130	130	130	130	130	130
Human Settlement Development	29,543	45,355	7,881	36,240	41,358	41,358	37,155	76,869	64,500
Library Service	5,873	6,740	7,950	6,718	6,718	6,718	8,942	9,809	10,342
Maintenance of Main Roads	92	82	117	115	115	115	117	–	–
Thusong Centre	–	286	225	212	560	560	–	106	–
Western Cape Financial Management Support Grant	853	824	527	–	680	680	330	330	–
Municipal Capacity Building				–	200	200			
LG Graduate Internship Grant				–	60	60			
MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE SUPPORT	448	–							
VIOLENCE PREVENTION	–	500							
District Municipality:	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
N/A									
Other grant providers:	1,341	326	524	–	434	434	–	–	–
DBSA Local Economic Development	18	–	94	–	234	234			
IDC	54	–	–						
SANRAL		–	153						
HAN	990	–							
National Skills Fund	279	326	278	–	200	200			
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:	109,805	126,982	94,544	129,296	136,799	136,799	146,043	186,109	183,270
Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants									
National Government:	29,598	27,885	25,612	25,424	34,341	34,341	22,489	31,579	31,017
Municipal Infrastructure Grant [Schedule 5B]	21,404	21,812	19,910	22,792	23,775	23,775	22,054	25,452	25,452
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal Grant)	3,421	4,169	5,702	2,632	7,132	7,132	435	6,127	5,565
Emergency Disaster Relief Grant				–	3,134	3,134			
Public Works				–	300	300			
MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS IMPROVEMENT GRANT [SCHEDULE 5B]	–	5							
REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE	4,773	1,898		–	–	–			
Provincial Government:	30,074	5,468	11,354	36,381	40,495	40,495	24,859	–	–
Library Service				–	–	–	358		
Human Settlements	29,555	5,468	11,354	36,381	37,760	37,760	24,100		
Sport and Recreation				–	–	–	401		
MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE SUPPORT	518	–							
Thusong Centre				–	35	35			
Emergency Disaster Relief Grant				–	2,700	2,700			
District Municipality:	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
N/A									
Other grant providers:	–	–	1,450	–	4,470	4,470	–	–	–
SANRAL				–	4,470	4,470			
DBSA			1,450						
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants	59,671	33,353	38,416	61,805	79,306	79,306	47,348	31,579	31,017
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	169,476	160,335	132,960	191,101	216,105	216,105	193,391	217,688	214,287

Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office bearers, councillors/senior managers)
(Table SA23)

Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1.	Salary	Contributions	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits	Total Package
Rand per annum		1.				2.
Councillors						
Speaker						-
Chief Whip						-
Executive Mayor						-
Deputy Executive Mayor						-
Executive Committee						-
Total for all other councillors	12,179,060					12,179,060
Total Councillors	12,179,060	-	-			12,179,060
Senior Managers of the Municipality						
Municipal Manager (MM)	1,134,649	45,934	111,749	97,529		1,389,861
Chief Finance Officer	837,803	160,247	129,936	85,018		1,213,004
Directorate: Technical Services	837,803	160,247	129,936	85,018		1,213,004
Directorate: Operations	1,076,841	113,784	110,894	97,900		1,399,419
Directorate: Development	-	-	-	-		-
Directorate: Corporate Services	837,803	160,247	129,936	85,018		1,213,004
<i>List of each official with packages >= senior manager</i>						
Total Senior Managers of the Municipality	4,724,899	640,460	612,451	450,483		6,428,293
TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION	16,903,959	640,460	612,451	450,483		18,607,353

Summary councillor and staff benefits (Table SA22)

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration R thousand	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)									
Basic Salaries and Wages	7,087	7,615		10,808	9,771	9,771	10,211	11,028	11,911
Pension and UIF Contributions	-	-		-	85	85	90	98	105
Medical Aid Contributions	-	-		-	18	18	19	20	22
Motor Vehicle Allowance	959	812		-	912	912	966	1,044	1,127
Cellphone Allowance	527	513		842	842	842	892	964	1,041
Housing Allowances				-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances				-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Councillors	8,573	8,939	-	11,650	11,628	11,628	12,179	13,153	14,206
% increase		4.3%	(100.0%)	-	(0.2%)	-	4.7%	8.0%	8.0%
Senior Managers of the Municipality									
Basic Salaries and Wages	5,706	6,247	5,938	5,948	4,039	4,039	4,725	5,103	5,511
Pension and UIF Contributions	613	1,116	106	189	331	331	332	359	388
Medical Aid Contributions	151	-	-	48	79	79	242	261	282
Overtime	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus	755	670	-	498	498	498	450	487	525
Motor Vehicle Allowance	596	596	319	439	425	425	473	511	552
Cellphone Allowance	41	-	-	125	101	101	86	93	100
Housing Allowances	22	-	-	23	23	23	23	25	27
Other benefits and allowances	177	-	-	114	101	101	97	104	113
Payments in lieu of leave	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality	8,060	8,629	6,363	7,384	5,598	5,598	6,428	6,943	7,498
% increase		7.0%	(26.3%)	16.1%	(24.2%)	-	14.8%	8.0%	8.0%
Other Municipal Staff									
Basic Salaries and Wages	81,995	98,052	105,958	123,941	118,589	118,589	133,177	143,831	155,338
Pension and UIF Contributions	14,588	15,862	18,389	21,038	21,083	21,083	22,818	24,644	26,615
Medical Aid Contributions	4,068	4,699	5,274	5,745	5,825	5,825	6,664	7,197	7,773
Overtime	5,232	4,494	5,505	5,228	6,358	6,358	6,333	6,839	7,386
Performance Bonus	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance	4,975	5,445	6,891	9,429	9,567	9,567	7,822	8,448	9,124
Cellphone Allowance	(41)	-	-	522	562	562	571	617	666
Housing Allowances	507	1,534	1,474	1,507	2,050	2,050	1,259	1,360	1,469
Other benefits and allowances	10,302	6,016	7,092	5,000	5,608	5,608	5,210	5,627	6,077
Payments in lieu of leave	1,947	2,003	2,023	1,800	1,800	1,800	2,000	2,160	2,333
Long service awards	505	605	669	1,793	1,880	1,880	714	771	833
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6,586	2,946	2,700	3,575	3,575	3,575	9,000	9,720	10,498
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff	130,664	141,655	155,975	179,579	176,899	176,899	195,569	211,215	228,112
% increase		8.4%	10.1%	15.1%	(1.5%)	-	10.6%	8.0%	8.0%
Total Parent Municipality	147,298	159,223	162,337	198,613	194,124	194,124	214,177	231,311	249,816
		8.1%	2.0%	22.3%	(2.3%)	-	10.3%	8.0%	8.0%
TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES & BENEFITS	147,298	159,223	162,337	198,613	194,124	194,124	214,177	231,311	249,816
% increase		8.1%	2.0%	22.3%	(2.3%)	-	10.3%	8.0%	8.0%
TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF	138,725	150,283	162,337	186,963	182,496	182,496	201,998	218,157	235,610

Summary of personnel numbers (Table SA24)

Summary of Personnel Numbers	2016/17			Current Year 2017/18			Budget Year 2018/19		
	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities									
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)	25	–	–	27	–	–	27	–	–
Board Members of municipal entities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal employees									
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	6	–	6	6	–	2	4	–	2
Other Managers	23	23	–	29	29	–	29	29	–
Professionals	176	176	–	181	180	–	197	197	–
Finance	6	6	–	6	6	–	6	6	–
Spatial/town planning	10	10	–	12	12	–	12	12	–
Information Technology	4	4	–	4	4	–	4	4	–
Roads	31	31	–	33	33	–	33	33	–
Electricity	21	21	–	21	20	–	21	21	–
Water	45	45	–	45	45	–	55	55	–
Sanitation	16	16	–	16	16	–	19	19	–
Refuse	11	11	–	11	11	–	11	11	–
Other	32	32	–	33	33	–	36	36	–
Technicians	118	118	15	128	128	15	133	130	13
Finance	57	57	3	67	67	4	72	72	3
Spatial/town planning									
Information Technology									
Roads	16	16	2	16	16	2	16	16	2
Electricity									
Water									
Sanitation									
Refuse									
Other	45	45	10	45	45	9	45	42	8
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)	44	44	–	51	51	–	51	51	3
Service and sales workers	68	68	2	68	64	2	68	65	2
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Craft and related trades	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Plant and Machine Operators	36	36	–	36	26	–	38	38	–
Elementary Occupations	126	126	–	126	126	–	136	136	–
TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS	622	591	23	652	604	19	683	646	20
% increase				4.8%	2.2%	(17.4%)	4.8%	7.0%	5.3%
Total municipal employees headcount									
Finance personnel headcount	63	63	3	67	67	4	72	72	3
Human Resources personnel headcount	6	6	1	6	6	2	6	6	2

13. Annual Budgets and Service delivery and Budget Implementation plans- Internal Departments

The Functional performance of the municipality provides comprehensive information on the implementation of the SDBIP and the relevant Functional Area reporting schedule:

- a. A detailed departmental SDBIP will be available on the website of TWK Municipality.

The functional breakdown per Directorate is as follows:

Corporate Service:

Legal Advisory

- Both the Director and deputy Director Corporate Services are the Legal Officers for the organisation and provide legal support to all Directorates

Administration

- Give administrative support to the Council and its political structures
- Corporate support for other Directorates and Town offices
- Provision of secretariat services to all directorates
- The management of the municipality's incoming and outgoing mail including the distribution and dispatch of correspondence to and from the public
- The management of access to records
- The management of Security and Cleaning Services

Human Resources

- Ensuring a skilled workforce through training and selection
- Ensuring sound HR administration
- Ensuring an informed labour force by practicing sound labour relations
- Ensuring a sound organisational structure

Information Technology

- The Information Technology department serves as support function for the whole of the organization:
- Maintaining the IT and communication Infrastructure
- Facilitate the integration of information systems
- Establishing and maintaining proper backup procedures and systems
- Ensuring information security

Development Services:

Integrated Development Planning

This department provides a unique support service to all departments, community and council. It is responsible for the coordination and management of the IDP process, Organisational Performance Management, Annual Reporting, Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan, and Social Development

Local Economic Development (LED) and Tourism

- Create an enabling environment for economic development
- Increase economic opportunities for people

- Promote intergovernmental collaboration
- Build local Capacity
- Encourage PPP in Local economic Development
- Monitor and evaluate LED strategy.
- Capacitate SMME's

Housing and Integrated Human Settlement

- The function of this department is to facilitate, manage and maintain low cost housing development within the Theewaterskloof Municipality

Property Management

- The Property Management section has to ensure that Municipal owned immovable assets are managed efficiently, effectively and economically and are dealt with in a manner which will ensure the maximum benefit to the municipality and the community

Financial Services:

Expenditure and Supply Chain Management

- Salaries: Implementation of approved payroll, paying of salaries, allowances and accounting for payroll implementation
- Creditors: Payment and recording of creditors' payments and reconciliations
- Supply Chain Management: Responsible for the Administration and Management of Procurement of goods and services (i.e. Acquisition Management in particular)
- Bank Reconciliation
- Administration and Management of Investments
- Administration and Management of Loans
- Maintain Professionalism, Honesty, Integrity and Internal Controls

Revenue Management

- Facilitation and application for Municipal Services
- Debtors Billing Administration and Management
- Meter Reading
- Administration of Clearance Certificates
- Rendering of Monthly Consumer / Rates Debtors Accounts
- Debtors Customer Care and Query Administration
- Receipting and bank revenue management
- Credit Control, Debt Collection and Indigents Management
- Maintain Professionalism, Honesty, Integrity and Internal Controls

Budget Office

- Budget
- In-year Reporting
- Annual Financial Statements,
- Budgetary Management and Control
- Asset Management
- Insurance Management
- Costing Services (commenced in September 2009)
- Financial Viability
- Co-ordinate Financial Policy Formulation

- Financial Management Workshops under leadership of CFO
- Maintain Professionalism, Honesty, Integrity and Internal Controls

Technical Service:

Water Distribution and Treatment

- (Supply potable water in accordance with (SABS 241) to the residents within its jurisdiction. In terms of Schedule 4B of the Constitution: “Water and Sanitation Services limited to potable water supply systems”)

Roads

- The Theewaterskloof Municipality is responsible for the roads and storm water reticulation within the towns of the WC031 established municipal area. The Roads and Storm water Division functions as a division on its own headed by the Assistant manager of each town. This unit has 85 trained technical, artisans and other operational staff

Electricity Distribution

The electricity purchase and distribution functions of the municipality are administered as follows and include:

- The effective and efficient distribution and reticulation of energy in the following towns (Caledon, Villiersdorp, Greyton and Riviersonderend. Grabouw, Genadendal, Tesselaarsdal, Botrivier and Middleton reside within Eskom jurisdiction)
- Distribute electricity subject to the license conditions set by NERSA

Electricity/Street lighting

- Provide adequate street lighting for urban areas
- Maintain/Repair of faulty street lights
- Upgrade of existing services as well as new developments
- These services extend to include Theewaterskloof (Caledon, Greyton, Riviersonderend and Villiersdorp, but do not take account rural areas such as Tesselaarsdal, Botrivier, Grabouw, Genadendal which resides within the jurisdiction of provincial Government

Waste Water Management (Sewerage)

- TheewaterskloofMunicipality provides sewerage collection systems, comprising water borne sewer networks, bucket removal system and vacuum tanker service where necessary, and treats the collected effluent at 7 sewage treatment plants. Further services include the provision and maintenance of communal toilets in informal areas

Solid Waste Management

- Theewaterskloof municipality is responsible for the day to day operations in every town and for the removal and collection of the waste, cleaning of road reserves and most public open places. There are three Transfer-stations in the Municipal jurisdiction, one in Grabouw, Villiersdorp and the other in Botriver. Caledon has a licensed waste site but Genadendal, Greyton and Riviersonderend is not permitted yet.

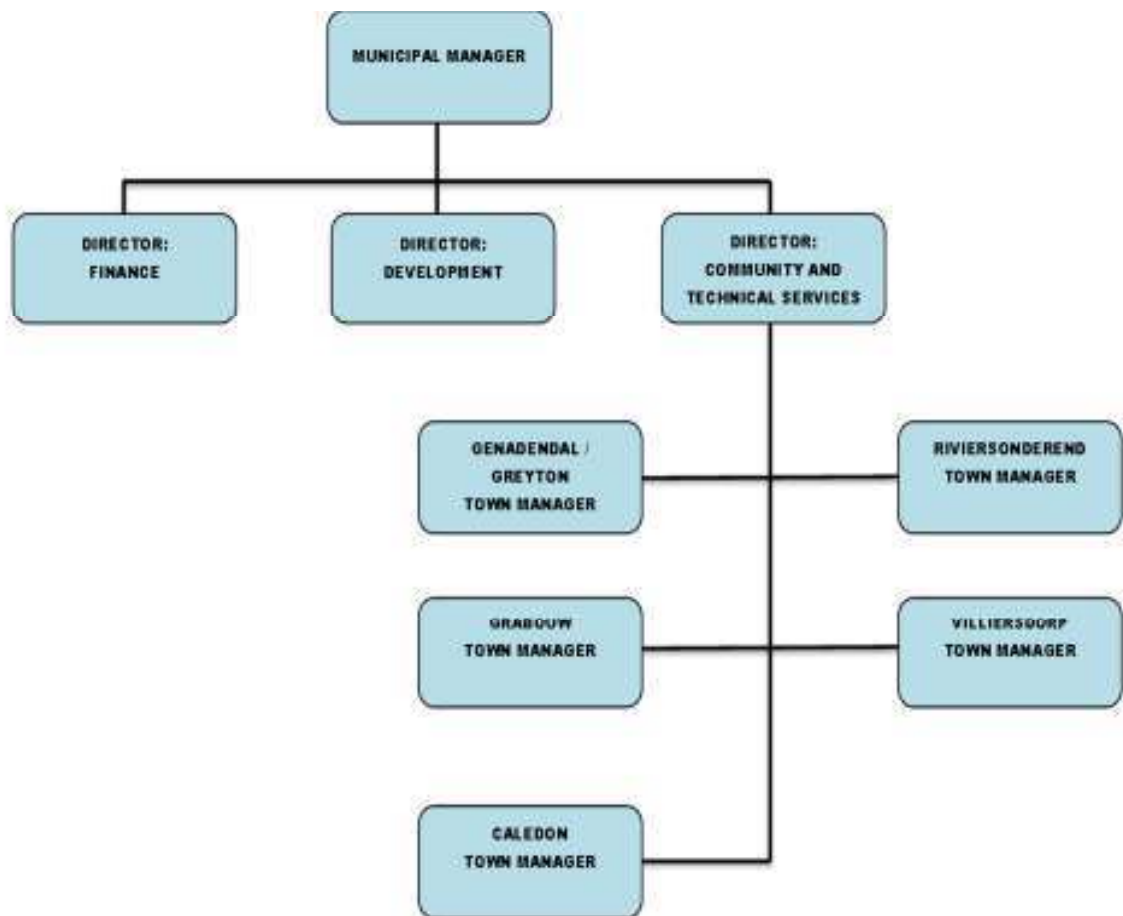
FleetManagement

- To manage and maintain all fleet of the municipality.
- To provide sufficient municipal services to all residence within the municipal boundary.

OPERATIONS

- Responsible for the day-to-day to service delivery within all Theewaterskloof Towns.

Senior Management Capability and Structure



14. Capital expenditure details

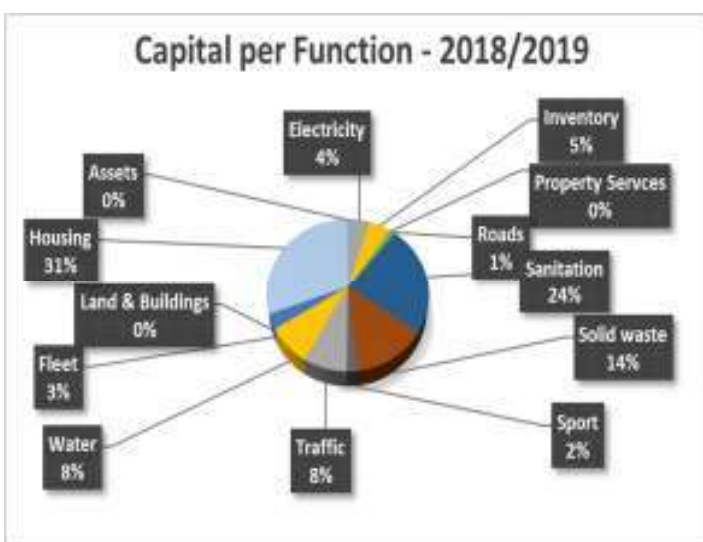
In terms of the municipality's Supply Chain Management Policy, no contracts are awarded beyond the medium-term revenue and expenditure framework (three years). In ensuring adherence to this contractual time frame limitation, all reports submitted to either the Bid Evaluation and Adjudication Committees must obtain formal financial comments from the Financial Management Division of the Treasury Department.

Capital Budget

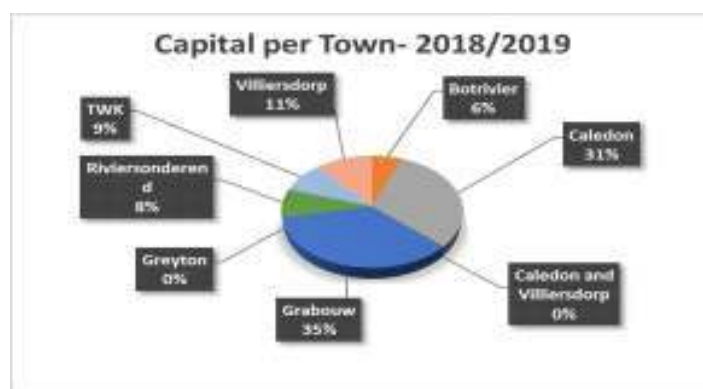
The capital budget per function, town and per funding source is illustrated below:

The Capital Budget amounts to R 78,756 million in 2018/19, R 47,110 million in 2019/20 and R 45,693 million in 2020/21.

CAPITAL PER FUNCTION	2018/2019
Assets	200,000
Electricity	3,515,000
Inventory	3,853,815
Property Services	50,000
Roads	877,193
Sanitation	18,686,269
Solid waste	10,734,180
Sport	1,600,000
Traffic	6,300,000
Water	6,336,287
Fleet	2,402,922
Land & Buildings	100,000
Housing	24,100,000
	78,755,666



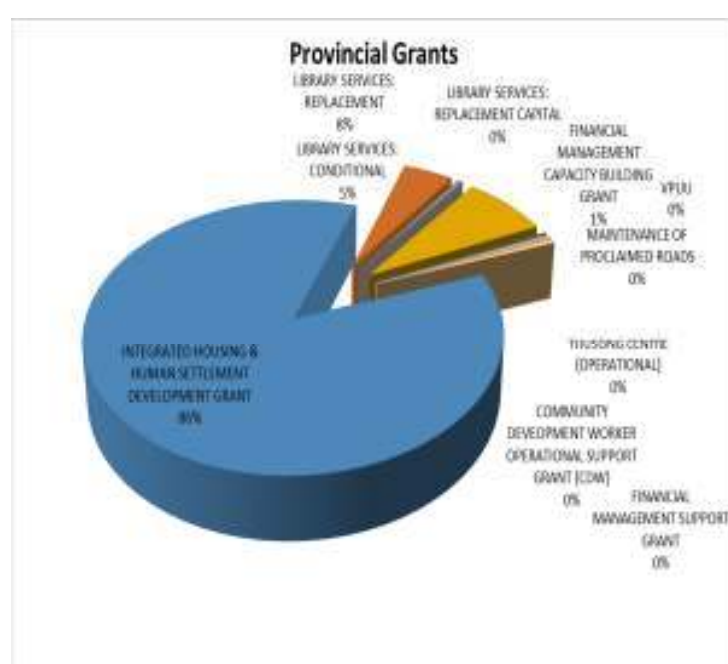
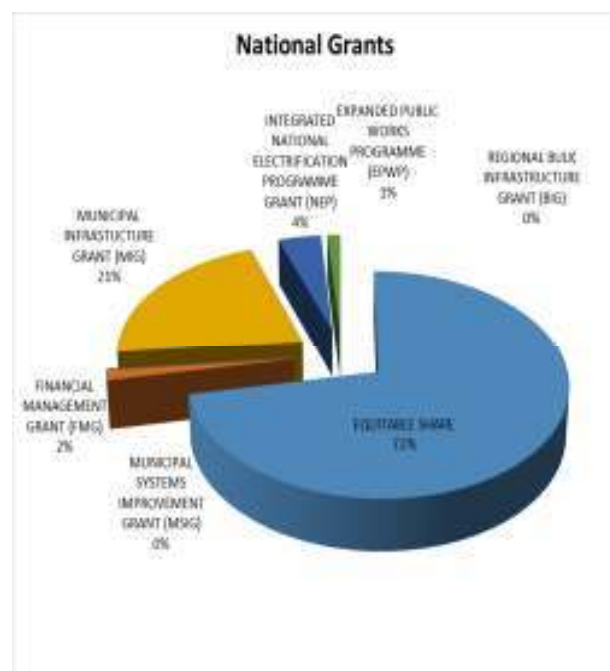
CAPITAL PER TOWN	2018/2019
Botrivier	4,505,000
Caledon	24,182,244
Caledon and Villiersdorp	171,400
Grabouw	27,806,000
Greyton	152,000
Riviersonderend	6,251,592
TWK	6,740,837
Villiersdorp	8,946,593
	78,755,666



CAPITAL FUNDING SOURCES	2018/2019
MIG	22,053,912
Loans	10,420,279
NEP	434,783
Capital Out of Revenue	3,864,000
CRR	10,254,573
Development of Sport & Recreation Facilities	401,000
Housing Grant	24,100,000
OWN Funds	6,869,119
Library	358,000
	78,755,666

The table below reflects the 2018 Division of Revenue Act Grant Allocations

GRANT ALLOCATIONS 2018/2019						
NATIONAL ALLOCATIONS						
GRANT		2018/2019			2019/2020	2020/2021
		BUDGET	EXCL VAT	VAT	BUDGET	Budget
		R'000			R'000	R'000
EQUITABLE SHARE		87,385,000	-	-	95,274,000	103,492,000
EQUITABLE SHARE FORMULA	OPEX	87,385,000	-	-	95,274,000	103,492,000
SPECIAL SUPPORT FOR COUNCILLOR REMUNERATION	OPEX	-	-	-	-	-
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT GRANT (FMG)	OPEX	1,700,000	1,479,000	221,000	1,700,000	1,700,000
MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS IMPROVEMENT GRANT (MSIG)	OPEX	-	-	-	-	-
MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG)	CAPEX	25,962,000	22,653,913	3,308,087	26,430,000	27,723,000
OPERATING CAPITAL	OPEX	600,001	600,001	-	-	-
INTEGRATED NATIONAL ELECTRIFICATION PROGRAMME GRANT (NEP)	CAPEX	25,361,999	22,053,912	3,308,087	26,430,000	27,723,000
EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME (EPWP)	CAPEX	5,000,000	4,347,579	652,421	7,040,000	6,400,000
REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (BIG)	OPEX	1,451,000	-	-	-	-
	CAPEX	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL NATIONAL GRANTS		121,498,000	51,134,405	7,489,595	130,444,000	139,315,000
PROVINCIAL ALLOCATIONS						
INTEGRATED HOUSING & HUMAN SETTLEMENT DEVELOPMENT GRANT		61,255,000	-	-	76,869,000	64,500,000
INTEGRATED HOUSING: OPERATIONAL	OPEX	24,100,000	-	-	-	-
INTEGRATED HOUSING: CAPITAL	CAPEX	37,155,000	-	-	-	-
LIBRARY SERVICES		9,300,000	-	-	9,809,000	10,342,000
LIBRARY SERVICES: CONDITIONAL	OPEX	3,300,000	-	-	3,478,000	3,669,000
LIBRARY SERVICES: REPLACEMENT CAPITAL	CAPEX	358,000	-	-	-	-
LIBRARY SERVICES: REPLACEMENT	OPEX	5,642,000	-	-	6,331,000	6,673,000
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WORKER OPERATIONAL SUPPORT GRANT (CDW)	OPEX	130,000	-	-	130,000	130,000
MAINTENANCE OF PROCLAIMED ROADS	OPEX	117,000	-	-	-	-
VPUU	OPEX	-	-	-	-	-
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT SUPPORT GRANT	OPEX	330,000	-	-	330,000	-
THUSONG CENTRE (OPERATIONAL)	OPEX	-	-	-	106,000	-
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT CAPACITY BUILDING GRANT	OPEX	360,000	-	-	-	-
DEVELOPMENT OF SPORT AND RECREATION	CAPEX	401,000	-	-	-	-
TOTAL PROVINCIAL GRANTS		71,893,000	-	-	87,244,000	74,972,000
OTHER GRANT PROVIDERS						
HAN	OPEX	1,000,000	-	-	-	-
SETA	OPEX	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL OTHER GRANT PROVIDERS		1,000,000	-	-	-	-
GRAND TOTAL		194,391,000			217,688,000	214,287,000
NOTE: Allocations for Conditional Grants are only made for one year and the amounts published for the outer years in the schedules of the Division of Revenue Act (DORA) are published for indicative purposes only and are not guaranteed.		OPEX	126,115,001	-	107,349,000	115,664,000
		CAPEX	68,275,999	-	33,470,000	34,123,000
		TOTAL	194,391,000	-	140,819,000	149,787,000



15. Capital expenditure details

The following three tables present details of the Theewaterskloof's capital expenditure programme, firstly on new assets, then the renewal of assets and finally on the repair and maintenance of assets.

Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class (Table SA34a)

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcom	Audited Outcom	Audited Outcom	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecas	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand									
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class									
Infrastructure	33,320	30,557	33,454	63,087	78,806	78,806	42,581	17,959	17,360
Roads Infrastructure	–	772	696	14,052	22,825	22,825	7,002	–	–
Roads	–	772	696	14,052	22,825	22,825	7,002	–	–
Road Structures	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Road Furniture	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Infrastructure	–	7,069	11,598	10,000	11,922	11,922	6,025	2,632	–
Drainage Collection	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Conveyance	–	7,069	11,598	10,000	11,922	11,922	6,025	2,632	–
Attenuation	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electrical Infrastructure	3,764	10,386	6,534	1,000	1,300	1,300	–	658	–
Power Plants	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
HV Substations	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
HV Switching Station	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
HV Transmission Conductors	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
MV Substations	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
MV Switching Stations	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
MV Networks	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
LV Networks	3,764	10,386	6,534	1,000	1,300	1,300	–	658	–
Capital Spares	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water Supply Infrastructure	–	3,816	13,596	23,173	29,282	29,282	9,861	3,051	6,579
Dams and Weirs	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Boreholes	–	–	–	825	5,458	5,458	–	1,296	–
Reservoirs	–	–	–	–	1,017	1,017	–	1,754	4,386
Pump Stations	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water Treatment Works	–	–	–	–	619	619	–	–	2,193
Bulk Mains	–	–	–	13,554	13,554	13,554	3,836	–	–
Distribution	–	3,816	13,596	8,794	8,633	8,633	6,025	–	–
Distribution Points	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
PRV Stations	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation Infrastructure	–	8,514	–	10,344	10,816	10,816	8,959	–	3,509
Pump Station	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Reticulation	–	8,514	–	10,344	10,453	10,453	8,959	–	–
Waste Water Treatment Works	–	–	–	–	364	364	–	–	3,509
Outfall Sewers	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Toilet Facilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Solid Waste Infrastructure	29,555	–	1,030	4,518	2,660	2,660	10,734	11,619	7,272
Landfill Sites	29,555	–	1,030	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste Transfer Stations	–	–	–	4,386	2,107	2,107	6,824	4,343	–
Waste Processing Facilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste Drop-off Points	–	–	–	132	554	554	3,910	7,275	7,272
Waste Separation Facilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity Generation Facilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Lines	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Structures	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Furniture	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Drainage Collection	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Conveyance	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Attenuation	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
MV Substations	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
LV Networks	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Coastal Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sand Pumps	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Piers	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revetments	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Promenades	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Information and Communication Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Data Centres	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Core Layers	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Distribution Layers	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcom	Audited Outcom	Audited Outcom	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecas	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class									
Community Assets	10,475	1,112	1,850	50	467	467	-	-	-
Community Facilities	171	-	1,850	50	264	264	-	-	-
Halls	158	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Crèches	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Testing Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Galleries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries/Crematoria	14	-	-	50	264	264	-	-	-
Police	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks	-	-	504	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space	-	-	1,346	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nature Reserves	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Ablution Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stalls	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Airports	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	10,303	1,112	-	-	203	203	-	-	-
Indoor Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities	10,303	1,112	-	-	203	203	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Historic Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Works of Art	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservation Areas	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Heritage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	166	310	-	-	700	700	6,300	-	-
Operational Buildings	166	310	-	-	700	700	6,300	-	-
Municipal Offices	166	310	-	-	700	700	6,300	-	-
Pay/Enquiry Points	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Plan Offices	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Yards	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stores	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Laboratories	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Manufacturing Plant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcom	Audited Outcom	Audited Outcom	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecas	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand									
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class									
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets	12	-	-	190	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	12	-	-	190	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Effluent Licenses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Licenses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications	-	-	-	190	-	-	-	-	-
Load Settlement Software Applications	12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	-	-	-	162	176	176	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	-	-	-	162	176	176	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	3,218	4,775	2,734	1,080	929	929	408	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	3,218	4,775	2,734	1,080	929	929	408	-	-
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	1,365	1,754	1,754	3,546	800	800
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	1,365	1,754	1,754	3,546	800	800
Transport Assets	96	4,610	1,243	-	-	-	503	-	-
Transport Assets	96	4,610	1,243	-	-	-	503	-	-
Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure on new assets	47,286	41,364	39,281	65,934	82,831	82,831	53,338	18,759	18,160

Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by asset class (Table SA34b)

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcom	Audited Outcom	Audited Outcom	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecas	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class									
Infrastructure	25,390	21,223	23,729	2,947	3,485	3,485	-	-	-
Roads Infrastructure	3,303	2,746	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads	3,303	2,746	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road Structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road Furniture	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure	3,522	2,370	3,433	2,947	3,485	3,485	-	-	-
Power Plants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Substations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Switching Station	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Switching Stations	-	-	-	495	546	546	-	-	-
MV Networks	-	-	-	888	968	968	-	-	-
LV Networks	3,522	2,370	3,433	1,564	1,971	1,971	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure	2,526	2,765	18,297	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dams and Weirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Boreholes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reservoirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Treatment Works	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk Mains	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution	2,526	2,765	18,297	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Points	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PRV Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure	16,039	10,343	129	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Station	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation	16,039	10,343	129	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Water Treatment Works	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outfall Sewers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Toilet Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure	-	3,000	1,870	-	-	-	-	-	-
Landfill Sites	-	3,000	1,870	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Transfer Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Processing Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Drop-off Points	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Separation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity Generation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Furniture	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Piers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revetments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Promenades	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Core Layers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Layers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcom	Audited Outcom	Audited Outcom	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecas	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class									
Community Assets	-	2,087	-	-	180	180	-	-	-
Community Facilities	-	-	-	-	180	180	-	-	-
Halls	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Crèches	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Testing Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Galleries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries/Crematoria	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Police	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nature Reserves	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Ablution Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets	-	-	-	-	180	180	-	-	-
Stalls	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Airports	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	2,087	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indoor Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities	-	2,087	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Historic Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Works of Art	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservation Areas	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Heritage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	696	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	696	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Offices	696	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pay/Enquiry Points	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Plan Offices	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Yards	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stores	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Laboratories	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Manufacturing Plant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Effluent Licenses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Licenses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Load Settlement Software Applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	-	119	119	119	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	-	119	119	119	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	316	414	414	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	316	414	414	-	-	-
Transport Assets	-	-	-	3,727	4,447	4,447	2,000	-	-
Transport Assets	-	-	-	3,727	4,447	4,447	2,000	-	-
Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing	26,086	23,310	23,729	7,109	8,645	8,645	2,000	-	-
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex	0.0%	36.0%	37.7%	6.5%	6.6%	6.6%	2.5%	0.0%	0.0%
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn*	238.4%	94.4%	102.7%	25.1%	30.5%	30.5%	6.4%	0.0%	0.0%

Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class (Table SA34c)

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand									
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class									
Infrastructure	11,152	10,772	10,885	65,392	66,377	66,377	68,799	73,769	79,104
Roads Infrastructure	5,946	5,122	5,617	20,142	22,092	22,092	22,348	24,003	25,783
Roads	5,946	5,122	5,617	20,060	22,050	22,050	22,264	23,914	25,688
Road Structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road Furniture	-	-	-	82	42	42	84	89	95
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure	976	1,360	1,057	10,730	9,768	9,768	8,908	9,527	10,191
Power Plants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Substations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Switching Station	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Switching Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Networks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks	976	1,360	1,057	10,730	9,768	9,768	8,908	9,527	10,191
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure	1,928	1,956	2,058	17,432	17,579	17,579	17,491	18,762	20,126
Dams and Weirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Boreholes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reservoirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Treatment Works	-	-	-	540	640	640	1,200	1,271	1,348
Bulk Mains	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution	1,928	1,956	2,058	16,893	16,940	16,940	16,292	17,490	18,778
Distribution Points	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PRV Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure	2,198	2,226	2,089	15,082	15,138	15,138	17,806	19,096	20,481
Pump Station	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation	-	-	-	8,869	9,170	9,170	12,158	13,038	13,983
Waste Water Treatment Works	2,198	2,226	2,089	6,213	5,968	5,968	5,648	6,058	6,497
Outfall Sewers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Toilet Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure	105	108	64	2,005	1,800	1,800	2,246	2,381	2,524
Landfill Sites	105	108	64	2,005	1,800	1,800	2,246	2,381	2,524
Waste Transfer Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Processing Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Drop-off Points	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Separation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity Generation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Furniture	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Piers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revetments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Promenades	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Core Layers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Layers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand									
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class									
Community Assets	1,006	1,050	913	9,998	9,797	9,797	12,869	13,774	14,743
Community Facilities	1,006	1,050	913	9,177	9,006	9,006	11,722	12,558	13,455
Halls	-	-	-	354	282	282	714	757	803
Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Crèches	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Testing Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Galleries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	-	-	-	-	20	20	1,700	1,802	1,910
Cemeteries/Crematoria	-	-	-	559	477	477	546	579	614
Police	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space	1,006	1,050	913	7,026	6,997	6,997	7,434	7,995	8,599
Nature Reserves	-	-	-	1,237	1,230	1,230	1,328	1,425	1,530
Public Ablution Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stalls	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Airports	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	821	791	791	1,147	1,215	1,288
Indoor Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities	-	-	-	821	791	791	1,147	1,215	1,288
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Historic Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Works of Art	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservation Areas	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Heritage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	6,267	7,423	10,154	7,157	6,961	6,961	10,464	11,143	11,867
Operational Buildings	6,267	7,423	10,154	7,157	6,961	6,961	10,464	11,143	11,867
Municipal Offices	6,122	7,369	9,990	6,878	6,745	6,745	9,608	10,235	10,905
Pay/Enquiry Points	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Plan Offices	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops	145	53	164	279	216	216	857	908	962
Yards	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stores	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Laboratories	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Manufacturing Plant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand									
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class									
Intangible Assets	-	-	-	3,800	6,800	6,800	4,242	4,497	4,766
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	3,800	6,800	6,800	4,242	4,497	4,766
Water Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Effluent Licenses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Licenses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications	-	-	-	3,800	6,800	6,800	4,242	4,497	4,766
Load Settlement Software Applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	131	64	44	303	599	599	296	314	333
Furniture and Office Equipment	131	64	44	303	599	599	296	314	333
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	1,134	1,103	1,103	1,332	1,412	1,496
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	1,134	1,103	1,103	1,332	1,412	1,496
Transport Assets	3,812	4,528	5,374	5,071	6,717	6,717	6,497	6,886	7,300
Transport Assets	3,812	4,528	5,374	5,071	6,717	6,717	6,497	6,886	7,300
Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	22,368	23,837	27,370	92,854	98,354	98,354	104,499	111,795	119,610
R&M as a % of PPE	3.5%	3.5%	3.8%	11.4%	12.0%	12.0%	12.8%	12.9%	13.6%
R&M as % Operating Expenditure	6.1%	5.4%	6.3%	18.6%	19.3%	19.3%	20.5%	20.3%	20.3%

Capital expenditure details (Table SA36)

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Program/Project description	IDP Goal code 2	Asset Class 3	Asset Sub-Class 3	Prior year outcomes	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
					Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Ward location	New or renewal
Parent municipality: List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Vote										
Vote 3 - Corporate services	WC031_Fotostaatmasjien – Kleur 55 bladsy e per minuut; dokumentvoerder; dupeleks-eenheid; Fakseenheid	SO3	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	100	–	–		Administrative	Upgrade
Vote 3 - Corporate services	WC031_Fotostaatmasjien – 28 bladsy e per minuut (Hoofkantoor)	SO3	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	40	–	–		Administrative	Upgrade
Vote 3 - Corporate services	WC031_Water Dispenser Machines	SO3	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	11	–	–		Administrative	Renew
Vote 3 - Corporate services	WC031_Vacuum Cleaner (SCM)	SO3	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	2	–	–		Administrative	Renew
Vote 3 - Corporate services	WC031_Purchase of Fleet	SO5	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	2,476	2,000	–		Whole of Municipality	Renew
Vote 3 - Corporate services	WC031_Purchase of Fleet	SO5	Transport Assets	Transport Assets		403			Whole of Municipality	New
Vote 3 - Corporate services	WC031_Purchase of Digger loader	SO5	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	1,100	–	–		Whole of Municipality	Renew
Vote 3 - Corporate services	WC031_Isuzu Truck	SO5	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	870	–	–		Whole of Municipality	Renew
Vote 3 - Corporate services	WC031_Vehicle Tracking System	SO5	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	380	–	–		Whole of Municipality	New
Vote 3 - Corporate services	WC031_Ally Cad - Design Program	SO5	Intangible Assets	Computer Software and Applications	–	–	–		Administrative	New
Vote 3 - Corporate services	WC031_Digital Voice Recorder	SO5	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	5	–	–		Administrative	New
Vote 3 - Corporate services	WC031_Profesional Laminator	SO5	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	8	–	–		Administrative	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Inventaris Items	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		3,496	800	800	Whole of Municipality	New
Vote 2 - Community and social services	WC031_Inventaris Items (Biblioteke)	SO6	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		358			Whole of Municipality	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Development of Venster	SO6	Revenue Generating	Improved Property		50			Caledon	Upgrade
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Office Equipment (Assets)	SO6	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		50			Whole of Municipality	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Machinery & Equipment	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		50			Whole of Municipality	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Transport Assets	SO6	Transport Assets	Transport Assets		100			Whole of Municipality	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_VERVANGING VAN	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	16	–	–		Whole of Municipality	Renew
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Rugsakke - Spuit (Caledon)	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	13	–	–		Caledon	Renew
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Rugsakke - Spuit (Botrivier)	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	3	–	–		Riviersonderend	Renew
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Rugsakke - Spuit	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	1	–	–		Caledon	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Angle Grinder (3) Big One	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	6	–	–		Caledon	Renew
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Angle Grinder (2) Small	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	4	–	–		Caledon	Renew
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Sludge pompe (3)	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	45	–	–		Caledon	Renew
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Drills	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	8	–	–		Caledon	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Jack Hammer	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	18	–	–		Caledon	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Concrete mixers (2)	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	45	–	–		Caledon	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Bomag roller	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	200	–	–		Caledon	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Sluitkaste (Lockers) 20	SO6	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	25	–	–		Caledon	Renew
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Green drop Package (2)	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	70	–	–		Caledon	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_4x Vacuum Masjien	SO6	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	6	–	–		Caledon	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_INFRARED CAMERA	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	85	–	–		Caledon	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_PRESSURE TESTER	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	98	–	–		Caledon	New

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Program/Project description	IDP Goal code 2	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Prior year outcomes	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
					Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand			3	3						
Parent municipality:										
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Walk Behind Roller	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	200	–	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_2x Hilty Boor	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	12	–	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_2x Grinders(groot)	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	6	–	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_2x Grinders(klein)	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	4	–	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_2x Boor	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	3	–	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Bar Fridge (Sewerage)	SO6	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	3	–	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_High Pressure Cleaning	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	25	–	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Canteen units	SO6	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	5	–	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_High Pressure Cleaning	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	25	–	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Bar Fridge (Water)	SO6	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	3	–	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Lesenaar	SO6	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	3	–	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Microw ave	SO6	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	2	–	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Lab Kas	SO6	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	3	–	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Ph Meter	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	12	–	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Beker toets masjien	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	28	–	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_2x Microvawe	SO6	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	3	–	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_2x Vacuum Masjien	SO6	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	3	–	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_2x Kantoor stoele (Pineview Bib)	SO6	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	2	–	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_4 x Airconditioner	SO6	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	48	–	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Fotostaatmasjien – 28	SO6	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	40	–	–		Villiersdorp	Upgrade
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Portable Blowers	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	15	–	–		Villiersdorp	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Steel Litter Bins x 40	SO6	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	60	–	–		Villiersdorp	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_High Pressure Cleaner	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	10	–	–		Villiersdorp	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Brushcutters X 3	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	18	–	–		Villiersdorp	Renew
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_L Shape Desk	SO6	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	8	–	–		Villiersdorp	Renew
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_High Back Chair	SO6	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	3	–	–		Villiersdorp	Renew
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Pipe spanners	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	–	–	–		Villiersdorp	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Sludge Pump 75mm inlet	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	72	–	–		Villiersdorp	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_7.5 kw Generator	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	20	–	–		Villiersdorp	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Electrical Jackhammer	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	29	–	–		Villiersdorp	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Sludge Pump 75mm inlet	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	–	–	–		Villiersdorp	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Brush Cutter	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	6	–	–		Villiersdorp	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Chain Saw	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	8	–	–		Villiersdorp	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Mini Bar Fridge	SO6	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	5	–	–		Villiersdorp	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Skill Saw	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	1	–	–		Villiersdorp	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_VERVANGING RADIO CAM	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	6	–	–		Villiersdorp	Renew
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Industrial Vacuum Cleaner	SO6	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	4	–	–		Villiersdorp	Upgrade
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Plastiek tafeltjies en stoeltjies	SO6	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	6	–	–		Riviersonderend	New

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Program/Project description	IDP Goal code 2	Asset Class 3	Asset Sub-Class 3	Prior year outcomes	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
					Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Ward location	New or renewal
Parent municipality:										
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Yskas (Buitekantstraat)	SO6	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	2	–	–		Riviersonderend	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Yskas (Leliestraat)	SO6	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	2	–	–		Riviersonderend	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_2000W Angle grinder	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	3	–	–		Riviersonderend	Renew
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_2 X 800W Angle grinders	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	2	–	–		Riviersonderend	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Portable waterpump	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	6	–	–		Riviersonderend	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Hammer drill	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	4	–	–		Riviersonderend	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Electric Jack hammer	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	24	–	–		Riviersonderend	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Metal cut-off saw	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	4	–	–		Riviersonderend	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Desk	SO6	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	3	–	–		Riviersonderend	Renew
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Highback chair	SO6	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	2	–	–		Riviersonderend	Renew
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Cabinets x 2	SO6	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	8	–	–		Riviersonderend	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Water Meter	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	40	–	–		Greyton/Genadendal	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Straat Broomer	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	35	–	–		Greyton/Genadendal	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Bystand Pomp	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	50	–	–		Greyton/Genadendal	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Bo-mag roller	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	150	–	–		Greyton/Genadendal	Renew
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Stoele x 3	SO6	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	4	–	–		Greyton/Genadendal	Renew
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Tafel	SO6	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	4	–	–		Greyton/Genadendal	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Breekware	SO6	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	4	–	–		Greyton/Genadendal	Renew
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Stoele	SO6	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	5	–	–		Greyton/Genadendal	Renew
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Tafels x8	SO6	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	10	–	–		Greyton/Genadendal	Renew
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Rebuild of Greyton Market	SO6	Community Assets	Markets	180	–	–		Greyton/Genadendal	Renew
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Fotostaatmasjien – 22	SO6	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	39	–	–		Botrivier	Upgrade
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Concrete / Asphalt cutters 1	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	40	–	–		Botrivier	Renew
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Plaatkompakteerder	SO6	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	25	–	–		Botrivier	New
Vote 6 - Executive and council	WC031_Furniture for operations	SO6	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	15	–	–		Administrative	New
Vote 1 - Budget and treasury office	WC031_Finance Equipment	SO1	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	42	–	–		Whole of Municipality	Renew
Vote 3 - Corporate services	WC031_2 x Alcho breatherliser tester	SO3	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	22	–	–		Administrative	New
Vote 3 - Corporate services	WC031_2 x Parrot Flipchart easel	SO3	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	2	–	–		Administrative	New
Vote 3 - Corporate services	WC031_1 x Pattr Screen Projector	SO3	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	3	–	–		Administrative	New
Vote 3 - Corporate services	WC031_2 x 4 Draw Filing Cabinet	SO3	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	6	–	–		Administrative	New
Vote 3 - Corporate services	WC031_New Systems Required	SO4	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	110	–	–		Administrative	New
Vote 3 - Corporate services	WC031_New Laptops	SO4	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	52	–	–		Administrative	New
Vote 3 - Corporate services	WC031_Replacements/Upgrades	SO4	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	275	–	–		Administrative	Upgrade
Vote 3 - Corporate services	WC031_Server Upgrades Required	SO4	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	180	–	–		Administrative	Upgrade
Vote 3 - Corporate services	WC031_LCD Screens	SO4	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	20	–	–		Administrative	Upgrade
Vote 3 - Corporate services	WC031_Laser/Multifunctional Printers	SO4	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	14	–	–		Administrative	New
Vote 3 - Corporate services	WC031_Dot Matrix Printers (Cashiers)	SO4	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	8	–	–		Administrative	New
Vote 3 - Corporate services	WC031_ICT Equipment & Tools	SO4	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	10	–	–		Administrative	New
Vote 3 - Corporate services	WC031_Corporate Governance of ICT	SO4	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	200	–	–		Administrative	New

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Program/Project description	IDP Goal code 2	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Prior year outcomes	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
					Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand			3	3						
Parent municipality:										
Vote 8 - Planning and development	WC031_Radio	SO2	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	2	–	–		Whole of Municipality	New
Vote 8 - Planning and development	WC031_Podium	SO2	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	6	–	–		Whole of Municipality	New
Vote 8 - Planning and development	WC031_Tables	SO2	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	9	–	–		Whole of Municipality	New
Vote 8 - Planning and development	WC031_Desk	SO2	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	4	–	–		Whole of Municipality	New
Vote 8 - Planning and development	WC031_Computers	SO2	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	14	–	–		Whole of Municipality	New
Vote 2 - Community and social service	WC031_Cemetery	SO6	Community Assets	Cemeteries/Crematoria	62				Caledon	Upgrade
Vote 2 - Community and social service	WC031_Cemetery	SO6	Community Assets	Cemeteries/Crematoria	351	–	–		Caledon	Upgrade
Vote 2 - Community and social service	WC031_Expansion of cemetery - Caledon	SO6	Community Assets	Cemeteries/Crematoria	–	–	–		Caledon	Upgrade
Vote 2 - Community and social service	WC031_Cemetery	SO6	Community Assets	Cemeteries/Crematoria	264	–	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 2 - Community and social service	WC031_Expansion of cemetery - Grabouw	SO6	Community Assets	Cemeteries/Crematoria	–	–	–		Grabouw	Upgrade
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project: Caledon Site Saviwa (790) (Riemvasmaak)	SO9	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	235	–	–		Caledon	New
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project: Caledon Site Saviwa (790) (Riemvasmaak)	SO9	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	507	–	–		Caledon	New
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project: Caledon Site Saviwa (790) (Riemvasmaak)	SO9	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	68	–	–		Caledon	New
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project: Caledon Site Saviwa (790) (R	SO9	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	288	–	–		Caledon	New
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project: Grabouw Rooidakke (1169) Phase 5	SO9	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	3,585	–	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project: Grabouw Rooidakke (1169) Phase 5	SO9	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	3,585	–	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project: Grabouw Rooidakke (1169) Phase 5	SO9	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	3,585	–	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project: Grabouw Rooidakke (1169) Pha	SO9	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	3,585	–	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project: Grabouw Rooidakke Extension (4300 - 1169)	SO9	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	1,305	250	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project: Grabouw Rooidakke Extension (4300 - 1169)	SO9	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	1,305	250	–		Grabouw	New

Municipal Vote/Capital project R thousand	Program/Project description	IDP Goal code 2	Asset Class 3	Asset Sub-Class 3	Prior year outcomes	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
					Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Ward location	New or renewal
Parent municipality:										
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project: Grabouw Rooidakke Extension (4300 - 1169)	SO9	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	1,305	250	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project: Grabouw Rooidakke Extension (4300 - 1169)	SO9	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	1,305	250	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project: Grabouw Rooidakke Extention Iraq	SO9	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	–	3,925	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project: Grabouw Rooidakke Extention Iraq	SO9	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	–	3,925	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project: Grabouw Rooidakke Extention Iraq	SO9	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	–	3,925	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project: Grabouw Rooidakke Extention Iraq	SO9	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	–	3,925	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project: Grabouw Hillside 348	SO9	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	–	375	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project: Grabouw Hillside 348	SO9	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	–	375	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project: Grabouw Hillside 348	SO9	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	–	375	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project: Grabouw Hillside 348	SO9	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	–	375	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project: Grabouw Rooidakke Stormwater	SO9	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	3,978	–	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project: Grabouw Siyayanzela Planning (Water)	SO9	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	–	–	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project: Grabouw Siyayanzela Planning (Sewer)	SO9	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	–	–	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project: Grabouw Siyayanzela - Water Distribution	SO9	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	675	350	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project: Grabouw Siyayanzela Planning - Sanitation	SO9	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	675	350	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project: Grabouw Siyayanzela Planning - Roads	SO9	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	675	350	–		Grabouw	New

Municipal Vote/Capital project R thousand	Program/Project description	IDP Goal code 2	Asset Class 3	Asset Sub-Class 3	Prior year outcomes	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
					Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Ward location	New or renewal
Parent municipality:										
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project Grabouw Siyayanzela Planning - Stormwater	SO9	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	675	350	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project Villiersdorp Destiny Farm (2305) IRDP	SO9	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	846	–	–		Villiersdorp	New
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project Villiersdorp Destiny Farm (2305) IRDP	SO9	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	846	–	–		Villiersdorp	New
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project Villiersdorp Destiny Farm (2305) IRDP	SO9	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	846	–	–		Villiersdorp	New
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project Villiersdorp Destiny Farm (2	SO9	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	846	–	–		Villiersdorp	New
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project Riviersonderend (140) UISP	SO9	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	1,541	–	–		Riviersonderend	New
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project Riviersonderend (140) UISP	SO9	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	1,537	–	–		Riviersonderend	New
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project Riviersonderend (140) UISP	SO9	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	1,537	–	–		Riviersonderend	New
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project Riviersonderend (140) UISP -	SO9	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	1,534	–	–		Riviersonderend	New
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project Greyton Madiba Park Planning (Water)	SO9	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	87	–	–		Greyton/Genadendal	New
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project Greyton Madiba Park Planning (Sewer)	SO9	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	87	–	–		Greyton/Genadendal	New
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project Genadendal Voorstekraal Planning (Water)	SO9	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	110	–	–		Greyton/Genadendal	New
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project Genadendal Voorstekraal Planning (Sewer)	SO9	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	110	–	–		Greyton/Genadendal	New
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project Genadendal Xenophobia Planning (Water)	SO9	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	250	–	–		Greyton/Genadendal	New

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Program/Project description	IDP Goal code 2	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Prior year outcomes	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
					Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand			3	3						
Parent municipality:										
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project: Genadendal Xenophobia Planning (Sewer)	SO9	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	250	–	–		Grey ton/Genadendal	New
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project: Botrivier New France (226)	SO9	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	–	1,125	–		Botrivier	New
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project: Botrivier New France (226)	SO9	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	–	1,125	–		Botrivier	New
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project: Botrivier New France (226)	SO9	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	–	1,125	–		Botrivier	New
Vote 7 - Housing	WC031_Low Cost Housing Project: Botrivier New France (226)	SO9	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance		1,125			Botrivier	New
Vote 9 - Public safety	WC031_Uitbreiding van Caledon Verkeerskantore	SO8	Other assets	Municipal Offices	250	–	–		Caledon	Upgrade
Vote 9 - Public safety	WC031_cctv Kameras	SO8	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	450	–	–		Caledon	New
Vote 9 - Public safety	WC031_Locker units x 40	SO8	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	–	–	–		Caledon	New
Vote 9 - Public safety	WC031_4 x Bluelights and siren systems	SO8	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	10	–	–		Caledon	New
Vote 9 - Public safety	WC031_Handradios	SO8	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	110				Caledon	Renew
Vote 9 - Public safety	WC031_Grabouw Traffic office	SO8	Other assets	Municipal Offices	700	6,300			Whole of Municipality	New
Vote 9 - Public safety	WC031_Operational equipment	SO8	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	84	–	–		Whole of Municipality	New
Vote 9 - Public safety	WC031_Koelwater baadjies x 15	SO8	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	90	–	–		Caledon	New
Vote 11 - Sport and recreation	WC031_New Sport Facility Phase I	SO6	Community Assets	Outdoor Facilities	203				Caledon	New
Vote 11 - Sport and recreation	WC031_Upgrading of Pineview sports ground	SO6	Community Assets	Outdoor Facilities	900	1,199	625		Grabouw	Upgrade
Vote 11 - Sport and recreation	WC031_Upgrading of Pineview sports ground	SO6	Community Assets	Outdoor Facilities		401	–	–	Grabouw	Upgrade
Vote 12 - Waste management	WC031_Transfer Station	SO6	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Transfer Stations	30	4,193	2,046		Caledon	New
Vote 12 - Waste management	WC031_Transfer Station	SO6	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Transfer Stations	–	2,632	2,298		Caledon	New
Vote 12 - Waste management	WC031_Transfer Station	SO6	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Transfer Stations	2,077	–	–		Caledon	New
Vote 12 - Waste management	WC031_Landfill Rehab (Phase 1)	SO6	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Landfill Sites	–	–	–		Caledon	Renew
Vote 12 - Waste management	WC031_Landfill Rehab (Phase 2)	SO6	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Landfill Sites	–	–	–		Caledon	Renew
Vote 12 - Waste management	WC031_Landfill Rehab (Phase 2)	SO6	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Landfill Sites	–	–	–		Caledon	Renew
Vote 12 - Waste management	WC031_Villiersdorp rehabilitate landfill site	SO6	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Landfill Sites	–	–	–		Villiersdorp	Renew
Vote 12 - Waste management	WC031_Waste Drop off	SO6	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Drop-off Points	264	3,690	5,235		Riviersonderend	New
Vote 12 - Waste management	WC031_Waste Drop off	SO6	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Drop-off Points	208	220	2,040	4,641	Riviersonderend	New
Vote 12 - Waste management	WC031_Waste Drop off	SO6	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Drop-off Points	82	–	–		Riviersonderend	New
Vote 12 - Waste management	WC031_Waste Drop off (Grey ton/Genadendal)	SO6	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Drop-off Points	–	–	–	2,632	Grey ton/Genadendal	New

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Program/Project description	IDP Goal code 2	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Prior year outcomes	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
					Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand			3	3						
Parent municipality:										
Vote 13 - Waste water management	WC031_Bulk outfall sewer	SO6	Sanitation Infrastructure	Outfall Sewers	6,194	2,891	–		Caledon	Upgrade
Vote 13 - Waste water management	WC031_Bulk outfall sewer	SO6	Sanitation Infrastructure	Outfall Sewers	685	–	4,259		Caledon	Upgrade
Vote 13 - Waste water management	WC031_Bulk outfall sewer	SO6	Sanitation Infrastructure	Outfall Sewers	3,405	2,632	–		Caledon	Upgrade
Vote 13 - Waste water management	WC031_Destiny: Bulk sewer	SO6	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	1,551	1,331	–		Villiersdorp	New
Vote 13 - Waste water management	WC031_Destiny: Bulk sewer	SO6	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	–	1,602	–		Villiersdorp	New
Vote 13 - Waste water management	WC031_Waste Water Treatment Works Upgrade	SO6	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	–	6,941	8,892	8,892	Caledon	Upgrade
Vote 13 - Waste water management	WC031_Waste Water Treatment Works Upgrade	SO6	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	831	–	3,289	6,850	Caledon	Upgrade
Vote 13 - Waste water management	WC031_Waste Water Treatment Works Upgrade	SO6	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	4,366	3,289	–		Caledon	Upgrade
Vote 13 - Waste water management	WC031_Waste Water Treatment Works Upgrade (Botrivier)	SO6	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	–	–	–	3,840	Botrivier	Upgrade
Vote 13 - Waste water management	WC031_Grabouw Beverley Hills (Waterworks) low cost housing project	SO6	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	364	–	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 13 - Waste water management	WC031_Riviersonderend WWTW	SO6	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works		–	–	3,509	Riviersonderend	New
Vote 13 - Waste water management	WC031_Upgrade Waste Water Treatment Works	SO6	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	1,909	–	–		Villiersdorp	Upgrade
Vote 10 - Road transport	WC031_Stormwater Upgrade	SO6	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	–	–	–		Whole of Municipality	Upgrade
Vote 10 - Road transport	WC031_Purchase of land for access road to the site from DTPW	SO6	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	100	–	–		Caledon	New
Vote 10 - Road transport	WC031_Purchase of land for entrance to Private Hospital - portion of Erf 1085 Caledon	SO6	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		100			Caledon	New
Vote 10 - Road transport	WC031_Grabouw - Rooidakke Storm water	SO6	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	–	–	2,632		Grabouw	New
Vote 10 - Road transport	WC031_Grabouw - Rooidakke Storm water	SO6	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	–	–	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 10 - Road transport	WC031_Grabouw pick up and drop off zone	SO6	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	4,470	–	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 10 - Road transport	WC031_Destiny access road	SO6	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	9,951	877	–		Villiersdorp	New
Vote 10 - Road transport	WC031_Destiny access road	SO6	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	–	–	–		Villiersdorp	New
Vote 10 - Road transport	WC031_Destiny stormwater provision	SO6	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	–	–	–		Villiersdorp	New
Vote 10 - Road transport	WC031_Housing - upgrade Disa Street	SO6	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	526	–	–		Riviersonderend	Upgrade
Vote 10 - Road transport	WC031_Stormwater Upgrade for New France	SO6	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	–	–	–		Botrivier	Upgrade

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Program/Project description	IDP Goal code 2	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Prior year outcomes	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
					Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand			3	3						
Parent municipality:										
Vote 14 - Water	WC031_Prepaid Water meters	SO6	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	5,208	2,500	–		Whole of Municipality	Upgrade
Vote 14 - Water	WC031_Prepaid Water meters	SO6	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	–	–	–		Whole of Municipality	Renew
Vote 14 - Water	WC031_Repair and Replace Water pre-paid meters	SO6	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	–	–	–		Whole of Municipality	Renew
Vote 14 - Water	WC031_Drought Relieve	SO6	Water Supply Infrastructure	Bulk Mains	9,298	–	–		Caledon	New
Vote 14 - Water	WC031_Water bulk connector for Uitsig	SO6	Water Supply Infrastructure	Bulk Mains	–	–	–		Caledon	New
Vote 14 - Water	WC031_Steenbras water supply line	SO6	Water Supply Infrastructure	Bulk Mains	–	–	–		Grabouw	Upgrade
Vote 14 - Water	WC031_Destiny : Bulk water	SO6	Water Supply Infrastructure	Bulk Mains	2,502	2,131	–		Villiersdorp	New
Vote 14 - Water	WC031_Destiny : Bulk water	SO6	Water Supply Infrastructure	Bulk Mains	–	1,706	–		Villiersdorp	New
Vote 14 - Water	WC031_Drought Relieve	SO6	Water Supply Infrastructure	Bulk Mains	1,754	–	–		Riv iersonderend	New
Vote 14 - Water	WC031_Water Source Development - Tesselaarsdal	SO6	Water Supply Infrastructure	Boreholes	424	–	1,296		Caledon	New
Vote 14 - Water	WC031_Water Source Development - Tesselaarsdal	SO6	Water Supply Infrastructure	Boreholes	897	–	–		Caledon	New
Vote 14 - Water	WC031_Water Source Development - Tesselaarsdal	SO6	Water Supply Infrastructure	Boreholes	385	–	–		Caledon	New
Vote 14 - Water	WC031_Drilling of borehole RSE	SO6	Water Supply Infrastructure	Boreholes	400	–	–		Caledon	New
Vote 14 - Water	WC031_Nuwe Steenbras Reservoir	SO6	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	1,017	–	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 14 - Water	WC031_Botrivier High level reserv oir	SO6	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	–	–	1,754	4,386	Botriv ier	New
Vote 14 - Water	WC031_Grabouw Beverley Hills (Waterworks) low cost housing project	SO6	Water Supply Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works	619	–	–		Grabouw	New
Vote 14 - Water	WC031_Riviersonderend WTW	SO6	Water Supply Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works		–	–	2,193	Riv iersonderend	New
Vote 14 - Water	WC031_Villiersdorp water treatment works upgrade: feasibility study	SO6	Water Supply Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works	351	–	–		Villiersdorp	Upgrade
Vote 14 - Water	WC031_Villiersdorp water treatment works upgrade	SO6	Water Supply Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works			2,193		Villiersdorp	Upgrade
Vote 14 - Water	WC031_Upgrade WTW	SO6	Water Supply Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works			1,404		Botriv ier	Upgrade
Vote 14 - Water	WC031_Drilling of borehole Vdorp	SO6	Water Supply Infrastructure	Boreholes	400	–	–		Villiersdorp	New
Vote 14 - Water	WC031_Drilling of borehole RSE	SO6	Water Supply Infrastructure	Boreholes	88	–	–		Riv iersonderend	New
Vote 14 - Water	WC031_Water Source Development	SO6	Water Supply Infrastructure	Boreholes	–	–	–		Grey ton/Genadendal	New
Vote 14 - Water	WC031_Water Source Development	SO6	Water Supply Infrastructure	Boreholes	219	–	–		Grey ton/Genadendal	New
Vote 14 - Water	WC031_Drilling of borehole Genadendal	SO6	Water Supply Infrastructure	Boreholes	1,912	–	–		Grey ton/Genadendal	New
Vote 14 - Water	WC031_Drilling of borehole Grey ton	SO6	Water Supply Infrastructure	Boreholes	139	–	–		Grey ton/Genadendal	New
Vote 14 - Water	WC031_Drilling of borehole Bereaville	SO6	Water Supply Infrastructure	Boreholes	595	–	–		Grey ton/Genadendal	New
Vote 14 - Water	WC031_Refurbishment and upgrading of the existing borehole	SO6	Water Supply Infrastructure	Boreholes	2,700	–	–		Grey ton/Genadendal	Upgrade

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Program/Project description	IDP Goal code 2	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Prior year outcomes	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
					Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand			3	3						
Parent municipality:										
Vote 14 - Water	WC031_Upgrade Water Treatment Plant feasibility study	SO6	Water Supply Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works	–	–	–		Botrivier	Upgrade
Vote 4 - Electricity	WC031_Replace and upgrade MV networks and miniature substation	SO6	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	968	–	–		Caledon	Renew
Vote 4 - Electricity	WC031_Upgrading Cemetry switching station	SO6	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Switching Stations	2,872	–	–		Caledon	Upgrade
Vote 4 - Electricity	WC031_Upgrading exist ing borderline feeder cables	SO6	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	–	–	–		Caledon	Upgrade
Vote 4 - Electricity	WC031_Replace Minisub SS D2	SO6	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	–	–	–		Caledon	Renew
Vote 4 - Electricity	WC031_Replace switching station Viljoen Engineering	SO6	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Switching Stations	546	–	–		Villiersdorp	Renew
Vote 4 - Electricity	WC031_Upgrading of Bulk Electrical Infrastructure	SO6	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	7,132	435	6,127	5,565	Villiersdorp	Upgrade
Vote 4 - Electricity	WC031_Upgrading of Bulk Electrical Infrastructure	SO6	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	–	–	–		Villiersdorp	Upgrade
Vote 4 - Electricity	WC031_Upgrading of Bulk Electrical Infrastructure	SO6	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	368	65	913	1,585	Villiersdorp	Upgrade
Vote 4 - Electricity	WC031_Replace and upgrade MV Networks	SO6	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		550			Villiersdorp	Upgrade
Vote 4 - Electricity	WC031_Replace and upgrade MV Networks	SO6	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		2,300			Riviersonderend	Upgrade
Vote 4 - Electricity	WC031_Replace over head line Da La Vigne PHASE2.	SO6	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	651	–	–		Riviersonderend	Renew
Vote 4 - Electricity	WC031_Replace ov erhead line Main Road PHASE1.	SO6	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	–	–	–		Riviersonderend	Renew
Vote 4 - Electricity	WC031_Complete ring supply to Van Schalkwyk PHASE1	SO6	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	1,320	–	–		Grey ton/Genadendal	Renew
Vote 4 - Electricity	WC031_Replace ov erhead line Caledon street PHASE1.	SO6	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	–	–	–		Grey ton/Genadendal	Renew
Vote 4 - Electricity	WC031_Install security fencing Switching stations Caledon and Villiersdorp	SO6	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Switching Stations		165	650	800	Whole of Municipality	Upgrade
Vote 4 - Electricity	WC031_Grabouw highmast lighting	SO6	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	–	–	658		Grabouw	New
Vote 4 - Electricity	WC031_Grabouw highmast lighting	SO6	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	1,300	–	–		Grabouw	New
Parent Capital expenditure					130,284	78,756	47,110	45,693		
Total Capital expenditure					130,284	78,756	47,110	45,693		

Consolidated Projects delayed from previous years (Table SA37)

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Project name	Previous target year to complete	Current Year 2017/18		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
		Year					
R thousand							
Parent municipality: <i>List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Vote</i>							
Capital - Grabouw Beverley Hills (Waterworks) low cost housing project		2016/17	619				
Capital - New Steenbras Reservoir		2016/17	1,017				
Capital - Upgrade Waste Water Treatment Works		2016/17	1,909				
Capital - Grabouw Beverley Hills (Sewerage) low cost housing project		2016/17	364				

Consolidated detailed operational projects (Table SA38)

Municipal Vote/Operational project R thousand	Program/Project description	IDP Goal code 2	Prior year outcomes	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Parent municipality: <i>List all operational projects grouped by Municipal Vote</i>						
Vote 1 - Budget and treasury office	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Corrective Maintenance_Emergency_Furniture and Office Equipment	SO1	5	5	5	6
Vote 1 - Budget and treasury office	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Corrective Maintenance_Emergency_Transport Assets	SO1	1,382	697	739	783
Vote 1 - Budget and treasury office	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Interv al Based_Transport Assets	SO1	4	8	8	9
Vote 1 - Budget and treasury office	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Capacity Building Training and Dev elopment_Capacity Building Local Municipalities (District Boundaries)	SO1	1,000	–	–	–
Vote 1 - Budget and treasury office	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Capacity Building Training and Dev elopment_Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	SO1	–	–	–	–
Vote 1 - Budget and treasury office	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Efficient and Effectiv e Public Service	SO1	3,774	8,572	9,257	9,998
Vote 1 - Budget and treasury office	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Financial Management Grant_Budget and Treasury Office	SO1	855	429	454	482
Vote 1 - Budget and treasury office	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Financial Management Grant_Interns Compensation	SO1	598	661	714	771
Vote 1 - Budget and treasury office	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Financial Management Grant_Training Minimum Competency	SO1	39	389	412	437
Vote 1 - Budget and treasury office	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Municipal Properties	SO1	1,861	1,623	1,734	1,853

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Program/Project description	IDP Goal code 2	Prior year outcomes	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand						
Parent municipality:						
Vote 1 - Budget and treasury office	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Strategic Management and Governance_Administrative Strategy and Planning	SO1	29,453	30,259	32,472	34,851
Vote 1 - Budget and treasury office	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Capacity Building Training and Development_Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	SO2	–	–	–	–
Vote 1 - Budget and treasury office	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Procurement Reforms and Fighting Corruption	SO2	2,216	–	–	–
Vote 1 - Budget and treasury office	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Strategic Management and Governance_Risk Management	SO2	2,197	2,312	2,490	2,682
Vote 1 - Budget and treasury office	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Capacity Building Training and Development_Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	SO4	–	–	–	–
Vote 1 - Budget and treasury office	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Efficient and Effective Public Service	SO4	1,211	1,182	1,277	1,379
Vote 1 - Budget and treasury office	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Strategic Management and Governance_Risk Management	SO4	361	386	409	433
Vote 1 - Budget and treasury office	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Condition Based_Other Assets_Operational Buildings_Municipal Offices_Buildings	SO1	313	196	208	220
Vote 2 - Community and social services	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Corrective Maintenance_Emergency_Machinery and Equipment	SO6	10	7	7	7
Vote 2 - Community and social services	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Interval Based_Community Assets_Community Facilities_Cemeteries/Crematoria_Land	SO6	477	546	579	614
Vote 2 - Community and social services	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Interval Based_Community Assets_Community Facilities_Libraries_Buildings	SO6	20	1,700	1,802	1,910

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Program/Project description	IDP Goal code 2	Prior year outcomes	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand						
Parent municipality:						
Vote 2 - Community and social services	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Interv al Based_Machinery and Equipment	SO6	10	5	5	6
Vote 2 - Community and social services	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Capacity Building Training and Development_Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	SO6	–	5	5	6
Vote 2 - Community and social services	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Community Development_Library Programmes	SO6	6,322	6,995	7,511	8,067
Vote 2 - Community and social services	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Efficient and Effectiv e Public Service	SO6	142	60	61	61
Vote 3 - Corporate services	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Corrective Maintenance_Emergency_Furniture and Office Equipment	SO3	5	13	13	14
Vote 3 - Corporate services	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Corrective Maintenance_Emergency_Transport Assets	SO3	1	4	5	5
Vote 3 - Corporate services	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventativ e Maintenance_Condition Based_Other Assets_Operational Buildings_Municipal Offices_Buildings	SO3	53	55	58	61
Vote 3 - Corporate services	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventativ e Maintenance_Interv al Based_Furniture and Office Equipment	SO3	330	275	292	309
Vote 3 - Corporate services	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventativ e Maintenance_Interv al Based_Transport Assets	SO3	14	13	13	14
Vote 3 - Corporate services	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Capacity Building Training and Development_Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	SO3	995	934	990	1,049
Vote 3 - Corporate services	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Human Resources_Human Resource Management	SO3	8,961	10,175	10,863	11,598

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Program/Project description	IDP Goal code 2	Prior year outcomes	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand						
Parent municipality:						
Vote 3 - Corporate services	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Strategic Management and Governance_Administrative Strategy and Planning	SO3	19,312	30,368	32,060	33,885
Vote 3 - Corporate services	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Interval Based_Intangible Assets_Licences and Rights_Computer Software and Applications	SO4	6,800	4,242	4,497	4,766
Vote 3 - Corporate services	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Capacity Building Training and Development_Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	SO4	20	20	22	23
Vote 3 - Corporate services	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Efficient and Effective Public Service	SO4	3,984	3,434	3,686	3,958
Vote 3 - Corporate services	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Corrective Maintenance_Emergency_Machinery and Equipment	SO5	5	13	14	14
Vote 3 - Corporate services	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Corrective Maintenance_Emergency_Transport Assets	SO5	24	35	38	40
Vote 3 - Corporate services	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Interval Based_Machinery and Equipment	SO5	27	36	38	41
Vote 3 - Corporate services	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Interval Based_Transport Assets	SO5	27	32	34	36
Vote 3 - Corporate services	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Capacity Building Training and Development_Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	SO5	–	49	52	55
Vote 3 - Corporate services	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Expanded Public Works Programme_Project	SO5	1,649	1,090	1,177	1,271
Vote 3 - Corporate services	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Strategic Management and Governance_Administrative Strategy and Planning	SO5	13,358	14,774	15,943	17,204

Municipal Vote/Operational project R thousand	Program/Project description	IDP Goal code 2	Prior year outcomes	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Parent municipality:						
Vote 3 - Corporate services	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Corrective Maintenance_Emergency_Machinery and Equipment	SO6	20	8	8	9
Vote 3 - Corporate services	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Corrective Maintenance_Emergency_Transport Assets	SO6	35	–	–	–
Vote 3 - Corporate services	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Condition Based_Other Assets_Operational Buildings_Municipal Offices_Buildings	SO6	3,075	4,491	4,811	5,155
Vote 3 - Corporate services	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Interval Based_Community Assets_Community Facilities_Halls_Buildings	SO6	142	714	757	803
Vote 3 - Corporate services	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Interval Based_Machinery and Equipment	SO6	4	–	–	–
Vote 3 - Corporate services	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Interval Based_Transport Assets	SO6	56	8	8	9
Vote 3 - Corporate services	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Municipal Properties	SO6	6,641	7,244	7,301	7,362
Vote 3 - Corporate services	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Interval Based_Other Assets_Operational Buildings_Municipal Offices_Buildings	SO6	–	55	58	62
Vote 3 - Corporate services	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Corrective Maintenance_Emergency_Furniture and Office Equipment	SO6	–	4	4	4
Vote 3 - Corporate services	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Efficient and Effective Public Service	SO3	–	–	–	–
Vote 4 - Electricity	Operational_Maintenance_Infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Condition Based_Electrical Infrastructure_LV Networks_LV Conductors	SO6	8,096	6,380	6,848	7,351

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Program/Project description	IDP Goal code 2	Prior year outcomes	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand						
Parent municipality:						
Vote 4 - Electricity	Operational_Maintenance_Infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Interval Based_Electrical Infrastructure_LV Networks_Public Lighting	SO6	1,672	2,528	2,679	2,840
Vote 4 - Electricity	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Corrective Maintenance_Emergency_Machinery and Equipment	SO6	5	5	5	6
Vote 4 - Electricity	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Corrective Maintenance_Emergency_Transport Assets	SO6	92	94	99	105
Vote 4 - Electricity	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Condition Based_Other Assets_Operational Buildings_Municipal Offices_Buildings	SO6	108	115	122	129
Vote 4 - Electricity	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Interval Based_Machinery and Equipment	SO6	18	17	18	19
Vote 4 - Electricity	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Interval Based_Transport Assets	SO6	76	73	77	82
Vote 4 - Electricity	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Capacity Building Training and Development_Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	SO6	–	–	–	–
Vote 4 - Electricity	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Efficient and Effective Public Service	SO6	62,442	67,892	73,106	78,733
Vote 4 - Electricity	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Public Protection and Safety	SO6	282	506	541	578
Vote 5 - Environmental protection	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Condition Based_Other Assets_Operational Buildings_Municipal Offices_Buildings	SO7	–	–	–	–
Vote 5 - Environmental protection	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Environmental_Pollution Control	SO7	290	299	317	336

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Program/Project description	IDP Goal code 2	Prior year outcomes	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand						
Parent municipality:						
Vote 6 - Executive and council	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Corrective Maintenance_Emergency_Transport Assets	SO2	12	13	14	14
Vote 6 - Executive and council	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Interv al Based_Transport Assets	SO2	13	13	14	14
Vote 6 - Executive and council	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Capacity Building Training and Development_Capacity Building Councillors	SO2	52	59	62	66
Vote 6 - Executive and council	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Capacity Building Training and Development_Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	SO2	65	–	–	–
Vote 6 - Executive and council	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Communication and Public Participation_Public Participation Meeting	SO2	80	88	93	99
Vote 6 - Executive and council	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Community Development_Community Dev elopment Initiatives	SO2	1,294	1,157	1,234	1,316
Vote 6 - Executive and council	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Strategic Management and Governance_Administrative Strategy and Planning	SO2	22,695	19,052	20,545	22,157
Vote 6 - Executive and council	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Ward Committees_Meetings	SO2	448	470	499	528
Vote 6 - Executive and council	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Corrective Maintenance_Emergency_Transport Assets	SO6	26	30	32	34
Vote 6 - Executive and council	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Interv al Based_Other Assets_Operational Buildings_Workshops_Buildings	SO6	216	857	908	962
Vote 6 - Executive and council	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Interv al Based_Transport Assets	SO6	19	28	30	32

Municipal Vote/Operational project R thousand	Program/Project description	IDP Goal code 2	Prior year outcomes	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Parent municipality:						
Vote 6 - Executive and council	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Capacity Building Training and Development_Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	SO6	–	78	83	88
Vote 6 - Executive and council	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Efficient and Effective Public Service	SO6	927	660	700	742
Vote 6 - Executive and council	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Strategic Management and Governance_Administrative Strategy and Planning	SO6	14,761	15,578	16,816	18,153
Vote 6 - Executive and council	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Interval Based_Other Assets_Operational Buildings_Municipal Offices_Buildings	SO6	–	101	107	113
Vote 6 - Executive and council	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Corrective Maintenance_Emergency_Furniture and Office Equipment	SO6	50	–	–	–
Vote 6 - Executive and council	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Community Development_Community Development Initiatives	SO6	107	–	–	–
Vote 6 - Executive and council	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Public Protection and Safety	SO6	20	–	–	–
Vote 7 - Housing	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Capacity Building Training and Development_Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	SO10	–	–	–	–
Vote 7 - Housing	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Community Development_Housing Projects	SO10	6,887	496	526	557
Vote 7 - Housing	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Corrective Maintenance_Emergency_Transport Assets	SO9	–	–	–	–
Vote 7 - Housing	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Interval Based_Transport Assets	SO9	2	5	5	6

Municipal Vote/Operational project R thousand	Program/Project description	IDP Goal code 2	Prior year outcomes	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Parent municipality:						
Vote 7 - Housing	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Capacity Building Training and Development_Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	SO9	–	2	2	2
Vote 7 - Housing	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Community Development_Housing Projects	SO9	39,925	43,085	45,786	48,658
Vote 8 - Planning and development	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Capacity Building Training and Development_Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	SO11	–	–	–	–
Vote 8 - Planning and development	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Efficient and Effective Public Service	SO11	4,298	5,251	5,633	6,045
Vote 8 - Planning and development	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Local Economic Development_Project Implementation	SO11	2,051	2,079	2,240	2,414
Vote 8 - Planning and development	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Tourism_Tourism Projects	SO11	224	525	553	582
Vote 8 - Planning and development	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Local Economic Development_Project Implementation	SO12	40	39	42	44
Vote 8 - Planning and development	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Capacity Building Training and Development_Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	SO2	26	–	–	–
Vote 8 - Planning and development	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Efficient and Effective Public Service	SO2	2,960	2,148	2,319	2,503
Vote 8 - Planning and development	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Strategic Management and Governance_IDP Implementation and Monitoring	SO2	142	132	140	149
Vote 8 - Planning and development	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Strategic Management and Governance_IDP Planning and Revision	SO2	1,123	1,205	1,297	1,396

Municipal Vote/Operational project R thousand	Program/Project description	IDP Goal code 2	Prior year outcomes	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Parent municipality:						
Vote 8 - Planning and development	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Interv al Based_Community Assets_Community Facilities_Halls_Buildings	SO6	79	–	–	–
Vote 8 - Planning and development	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Capacity Building Training and Development_Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	SO6	5	–	–	–
Vote 8 - Planning and development	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Municipal Properties	SO6	1,837	1,736	1,871	2,017
Vote 8 - Planning and development	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Community Development_Youth Projects_Youth Development	SO2	254	–	–	–
Vote 8 - Planning and development	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Corrective Maintenance_Emergency_Furniture and Office Equipment	SO2	60	–	–	–
Vote 8 - Planning and development	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Interv al Based_Community Assets_Community Facilities_Halls_Buildings	SO2	61	–	–	–
Vote 9 - Public safety	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Condition Based_Other Assets_Operational Buildings_Municipal Offices_Buildings	SO7	707	735	779	826
Vote 9 - Public safety	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Emergency and Disaster Management_Disaster Management	SO7	1,820	2,030	2,152	2,281
Vote 9 - Public safety	Operational_Maintenance_Infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Condition Based_Roads Infrastructure_Road Furniture_Traffic Signs	SO8	42	84	89	95
Vote 9 - Public safety	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Corrective Maintenance_Emergency_Machinery and Equipment	SO8	21	27	29	30
Vote 9 - Public safety	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Corrective Maintenance_Emergency_Transport Assets	SO8	155	180	191	202

Municipal Vote/Operational project R thousand	Program/Project description	IDP Goal code 2	Prior year outcomes	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Parent municipality:						
Vote 9 - Public safety	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Condition Based_Other Assets_Operational Buildings_Municipal Offices_Buildings	SO8	355	999	1,059	1,122
Vote 9 - Public safety	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Interval Based_Transport Assets	SO8	215	180	190	202
Vote 9 - Public safety	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Capacity Building Training and Development_Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	SO8	–	167	177	187
Vote 9 - Public safety	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Public Protection and Safety	SO8	43,319	51,453	55,436	59,732
Vote 10 - Road transport	Operational_Maintenance_Infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Condition Based_Roads Infrastructure_Roads_Earthworks	SO6	22,050	22,264	23,914	25,688
Vote 10 - Road transport	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Corrective Maintenance_Emergency_Machinery and Equipment	SO6	100	134	143	151
Vote 10 - Road transport	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Corrective Maintenance_Emergency_Transport Assets	SO6	995	980	1,039	1,102
Vote 10 - Road transport	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Interval Based_Machinery and Equipment	SO6	119	176	187	198
Vote 10 - Road transport	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Interval Based_Transport Assets	SO6	838	883	936	992
Vote 10 - Road transport	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Capacity Building Training and Development_Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	SO6	–	–	–	–
Vote 10 - Road transport	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Efficient and Effective Public Service	SO6	4,645	2,853	2,863	2,874

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Program/Project description	IDP Goal code 2	Prior year outcomes	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand						
Parent municipality:						
Vote 10 - Road transport	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Condition Based_Other Assets_Operational Buildings_Municipal Offices_Buildings	SO8	15	182	193	204
Vote 10 - Road transport	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Capacity Building Training and Development_Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	SO8	–	–	–	–
Vote 10 - Road transport	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Public Protection and Safety	SO8	4,477	2,901	3,129	3,374
Vote 11 - Sport and recreation	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Corrective Maintenance_Emergency_Machinery and Equipment	SO6	59	82	87	92
Vote 11 - Sport and recreation	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Corrective Maintenance_Emergency_Transport Assets	SO6	80	97	103	109
Vote 11 - Sport and recreation	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Interval Based_Community Assets_Community Facilities_Nature Reserves_Land	SO6	1,234	1,324	1,421	1,525
Vote 11 - Sport and recreation	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Interval Based_Community Assets_Community Facilities_Parks_Land	SO6	7,003	7,385	7,943	8,544
Vote 11 - Sport and recreation	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Interval Based_Community Assets_Sport and Recreation Facilities_Outdoor Facilities_External Facilities	SO6	791	1,147	1,215	1,288
Vote 11 - Sport and recreation	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Interval Based_Machinery and Equipment	SO6	31	38	40	42
Vote 11 - Sport and recreation	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Interval Based_Transport Assets	SO6	82	132	140	148
Vote 11 - Sport and recreation	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Capacity Building Training and Development_Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	SO6	–	–	–	–

Municipal Vote/Operational project R thousand	Program/Project description	IDP Goal code 2	Prior year outcomes	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Parent municipality:						
Vote 11 - Sport and recreation	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Efficient and Effective Public Service	SO6	273	567	586	606
Vote 12 - Waste management	Operational_Maintenance_Infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Interval Based_Solid Waste Disposal_Landfill Sites_Land	SO6	1,800	2,246	2,381	2,524
Vote 12 - Waste management	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Corrective Maintenance_Emergency_Machinery and Equipment	SO6	308	242	257	272
Vote 12 - Waste management	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Corrective Maintenance_Emergency_Transport Assets	SO6	548	580	614	651
Vote 12 - Waste management	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Condition Based_Other Assets_Operational Buildings_Municipal Offices_Buildings	SO6	185	154	163	173
Vote 12 - Waste management	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Interval Based_Machinery and Equipment	SO6	172	180	190	202
Vote 12 - Waste management	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Interval Based_Transport Assets	SO6	499	553	586	621
Vote 12 - Waste management	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Capacity Building Training and Development_Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	SO6	–	44	47	50
Vote 12 - Waste management	Operational_Typical Work Streams_City Cleanliness and Clean-up_Clean-up Actions	SO6	102	289	306	324
Vote 12 - Waste management	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Efficient and Effective Public Service	SO6	42,047	48,832	51,348	54,052
Vote 12 - Waste management	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Corrective Maintenance_Emergency_Furniture and Office Equipment	SO6	150	–	–	–

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Program/Project description	IDP Goal code 2	Prior year outcomes	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand						
Parent municipality:						
Vote 13 - Waste water management	Operational_Maintenance_Infrastructure_Corrective Maintenance_Emergency_Sanitation Infrastructure_Waste Water Treatment_External Facilities	SO6	1,020	1,000	1,060	1,123
Vote 13 - Waste water management	Operational_Maintenance_Infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Interv al Based_Sanitation Infrastructure_Reticulation_Civil Structures	SO6	9,170	12,158	13,038	13,983
Vote 13 - Waste water management	Operational_Maintenance_Infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Interv al Based_Sanitation Infrastructure_Waste Water Treatment_External Facilities	SO6	4,948	4,649	4,998	5,374
Vote 13 - Waste water management	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Corrective Maintenance_Emergency_Machinery and Equipment	SO6	58	70	74	78
Vote 13 - Waste water management	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Corrective Maintenance_Emergency_Transport Assets	SO6	643	821	870	922
Vote 13 - Waste water management	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Prev entativ e Maintenance_Condition Based_Other Assets_Operational Buildings_Municipal Offices_Buildings	SO6	895	1,107	1,173	1,243
Vote 13 - Waste water management	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Prev entativ e Maintenance_Interv al Based_Machinery and Equipment	SO6	70	81	85	91
Vote 13 - Waste water management	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Prev entativ e Maintenance_Interv al Based_Transport Assets	SO6	525	673	714	757
Vote 13 - Waste water management	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Capacity Building Training and Development_Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	SO6	–	34	36	39
Vote 13 - Waste water management	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Efficient and Effective Public Service	SO6	14,683	18,559	19,213	19,919
Vote 13 - Waste water management	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Interv al Based_Other Assets_Operational Buildings_Workshops_Buildings	SO6	–	–	–	–

Municipal Vote/Operational project R thousand	Program/Project description	IDP Goal code 2	Prior year outcomes	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Parent municipality:						
Vote 14 - Water	Operational_Maintenance_Infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Interval Based_Water Supply Infrastructure_Distribution_Pipe Work	SO6	16,940	16,292	17,490	18,778
Vote 14 - Water	Operational_Maintenance_Infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Interval Based_Water Supply Infrastructure_Water Treatment_Civil Structure	SO6	640	1,200	1,271	1,348
Vote 14 - Water	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Corrective Maintenance_Emergency_Machinery and Equipment	SO6	17	62	66	70
Vote 14 - Water	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Corrective Maintenance_Emergency_Transport Assets	SO6	212	215	228	241
Vote 14 - Water	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Condition Based_Other Assets_Operational Buildings_Municipal Offices_Buildings	SO6	1,040	1,420	1,505	1,595
Vote 14 - Water	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Interval Based_Machinery and Equipment	SO6	51	149	158	168
Vote 14 - Water	Operational_Maintenance_Non-infrastructure_Preventative Maintenance_Interval Based_Transport Assets	SO6	142	151	160	169
Vote 14 - Water	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Capacity Building Training and Development_Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	SO6	17	34	36	39
Vote 14 - Water	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Drinking Water Quality	SO6	4,718	2,841	2,999	3,166
Vote 14 - Water	Operational_Typical Work Streams_Efficient and Effective Public Service	SO6	25,911	32,633	34,606	36,737
Total Operational expenditure			508,561	551,182	587,968	627,517

16. Legislation Compliance Status

Compliance with the MFMA Implementation requirements has been substantially adhered to through the following activities:

- **Budget and Treasury Office:** A Budget and Treasury Office has been established in accordance with the MFMA.
- **Budgeting:** The annual budget is prepared in accordance with the requirements prescribed by the MFMA and National Treasury.
- **Financial Reporting:** 100% compliance with regards to monthly, quarterly and annual reporting to the Executive Mayor, Mayoral Committee, Council, Provincial and National Treasury.
- **Annual Report:** The Annual Report is prepared in accordance with the MFMA and National Treasury.
- **Debt Collection:** A Debt Collection unit has been established in accordance with the relative legislation. The staff appointments in the Debt Collection Department have almost been completed and the department is fully functional. Debt collection restructuring is also scheduled to improve the efficiency of the unit and ensure collections and credit control is done at optimal levels.
- **Internal Audit:** The department is fully functional with a Deputy Director, Internal Auditor and a Clerk Internal Audit in order to comply with the MFMA and obtain value for money.
- **Supply Chain Management:** A Functional Supply Chain Management Unit in accordance with the MFMA.
- **Risk Management:** Theewaterskloof Municipality has adopted a Risk Management Policy in August 2009 and official has undergone training. A risk register is compile which identify the top ten risks and is reviewed and monitor regularly.
- **Asset Management:** The Fixed Asset Register is fully GRAP compliant and the Asset Maintenance Plan is in progress in order to comply with legislation.
- **Internship Programme:** Theewaterskloof Municipality is participating in the Municipal Finance Management Internship Programme. Five Interns are employed and are undergoing various training in all sections of the Finance Department.

17. Other supporting documents

a. Tariff list

Refer to Annexure A for a draft list of tariffs to be approved.

b. Supplementary notes to tables

Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance (Table SA1)

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
REVENUE ITEMS:										
Property rates										
Total Property Rates	70,057	77,275	87,229	95,633	95,633	95,633	95,633	101,980	110,139	118,950
less Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)	1,419	1,496	1,356	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,376	1,486	1,605
Net Property Rates	68,637	75,778	85,873	94,233	94,233	94,233	94,233	100,604	108,652	117,345
Service charges - electricity revenue										
Total Service charges - electricity revenue	69,218	75,893	82,546	84,810	84,810	84,810	84,810	87,978	95,016	102,617
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)										
less Cost of Free Basis Services (50 kwh per indigent household per month)	2,071	2,285	2,449	2,266	2,266	2,266	2,266	2,266	2,447	2,643
Net Service charges - electricity revenue	67,147	73,608	80,098	82,544	82,544	82,544	82,544	85,712	92,569	99,974
Service charges - water revenue										
Total Service charges - water revenue	45,343	51,763	62,179	58,460	63,860	63,860	63,860	79,970	86,367	93,276
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)										
less Cost of Free Basis Services (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	1,474	1,769	2,604	2,544	4,244	4,244	4,244	7,262	7,843	8,470
Net Service charges - water revenue	43,869	49,994	59,575	55,916	59,616	59,616	59,616	72,708	78,525	84,807
Service charges - sanitation revenue										
Total Service charges - sanitation revenue	25,781	30,299	31,703	35,594	35,594	35,594	35,594	40,335	43,562	47,047
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)										
less Cost of Free Basis Services (free sanitation service to indigent households)	4,386	5,320	6,096	5,823	6,523	6,523	6,523	7,773	8,395	9,067
Net Service charges - sanitation revenue	21,395	24,978	25,607	29,771	29,071	29,071	29,071	32,562	35,167	37,980
Service charges - refuse revenue										
Total refuse removal revenue	25,994	31,197	34,474	36,439	36,439	36,439	36,439	42,785	46,207	49,904
Total landfill revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of one removal a week to indigent households)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
less Cost of Free Basis Services (removed once a week to indigent households)	4,794	5,975	6,947	6,663	7,663	7,663	7,663	8,738	9,437	10,192
Net Service charges - refuse revenue	21,199	25,222	27,527	29,776	28,776	28,776	28,776	34,047	36,770	39,712
Other Revenue by source										
Fuel Levy	-	6,597	5,950	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Administrative Handling Fees	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Advertisements	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Building Plan Approval	-	-	-	1,600	1,600	1,600	1,600	1,696	1,798	1,906
Building Plan Clause Levy	-	-	-	130	130	130	130	138	146	155
Cemetery and Burial	-	-	-	550	550	550	550	583	618	655
Clearance Certificates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Collection Charges	-	-	-	100	100	100	100	106	112	119
Development Charges	-	-	-	500	500	500	500	530	562	596
Encroachment Fees	-	-	-	80	80	80	80	85	90	95
Escort Fees	-	-	-	80	80	80	80	85	90	95
Incidental Cash Surpluses	-	-	-	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Insurance Refund	833	6,320	1,632	500	2,008	2,008	2,008	900	954	1,011
Legal Fees	-	-	-	100	100	100	100	106	112	119
Library Fees_Loan Fees	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Library Fees_Membership	-	-	-	5	5	5	5	6	6	7
Municipal Information and Statistics	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Objections and Appeals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Revenue	4,423	4,948	5,912	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Photocopies and Faxes	-	-	-	53	53	53	53	56	60	63
Plan Printing and Duplicates	-	-	-	10	10	10	10	11	11	12
Private Jobs	-	-	-	6	6	6	6	6	7	7
Public Contributions and Donations	-	1,064	947	1,020	1,326	1,326	1,326	1,000	1,060	1,124
Royalties	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Sub-division and Consolidation Fees	-	-	-	300	300	300	300	318	337	357
Tender Documents	-	-	-	80	80	80	80	85	90	95
Town Planning and Servitudes	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Transaction Handling Fees	-	-	-	400	400	400	400	500	530	562
Valuation Services	-	-	-	250	250	250	250	265	281	298
Total 'Other' Revenue	5,256	18,929	14,441	5,770	7,584	7,584	7,584	6,481	6,870	7,282

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
EXPENDITURE ITEMS:										
Employee related costs										
Basic Salaries and Wages	88,456	104,968	111,896	129,888	122,628	122,628	122,628	137,902	148,934	160,849
Pension and UIF Contributions	15,201	16,978	18,494	21,227	21,414	21,414	21,414	23,151	25,003	27,003
Medical Aid Contributions	4,219	4,699	5,274	5,793	5,904	5,904	5,904	6,906	7,458	8,055
Overtime	5,232	4,494	5,505	5,228	6,358	6,358	6,358	6,333	6,839	7,386
Performance Bonus	-	-	-	498	498	498	498	450	487	525
Motor Vehicle Allowance	5,571	6,041	7,210	9,868	9,992	9,992	9,992	8,296	8,959	9,676
Cellphone Allowance	-	-	-	647	664	664	664	657	710	767
Housing Allowances	529	1,534	1,474	1,530	2,073	2,073	2,073	1,282	1,385	1,496
Other benefits and allowances	10,479	6,016	7,092	5,115	5,709	5,709	5,709	5,307	5,731	6,190
Payments in lieu of leave	1,947	2,003	2,023	1,800	1,800	1,800	1,800	2,000	2,160	2,333
Long service awards	505	605	669	1,793	1,880	1,880	1,880	714	771	833
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6,586	2,946	2,700	3,575	3,575	3,575	3,575	9,000	9,720	10,498
sub-total	138,725	150,283	162,337	186,963	182,496	182,496	182,496	201,998	218,157	235,610
<u>Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE</u>				-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Employee related costs	138,725	150,283	162,337	186,963	182,496	182,496	182,496	201,998	218,157	235,610
Contributions recognised - capital										
<i>Contributed Assets</i>			147							
Total Contributions recognised - capital	-	-	147	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment										
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment	8,457	24,695	23,097	22,802	22,802	22,802	22,802	25,805	25,805	25,805
Lease amortisation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital asset impairment	2,483	-	-	5,500	5,500	5,500	5,500	5,500	5,500	5,500
Depreciation resulting from revaluation of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Depreciation & asset impairment	10,941	24,695	23,097	28,302	28,302	28,302	28,302	31,305	31,305	31,305
Bulk purchases										
Electricity Bulk Purchases	44,583	51,494	54,774	54,776	54,776	54,776	54,776	58,734	63,433	68,507
Water Bulk Purchases	10,086	10,612	12,352	13,430	13,430	13,430	13,430	16,640	17,971	19,409
Total bulk purchases	54,670	62,105	67,126	68,206	68,206	68,206	68,206	75,374	81,404	87,916
Transfers and grants										
Cash transfers and grants	1,351	1,214	2,285	110	140	140	140	232	232	232
Non-cash transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total transfers and grants	1,351	1,214	2,285	110	140	140	140	232	232	232

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
Contracted services										
Air Pollution	-	-	-	250	235	235	235	245	260	275
Alien Vegetation Control	-	-	-	828	828	828	828	711	753	798
Animal Care	-	-	-	299	299	299	299	328	347	368
Auctioneers	-	-	-	80	40	40	40	59	62	66
Audit Committee	-	-	-	284	284	284	284	286	303	321
Building Contractor	-	-	-	25	-	-	-	-	-	-
Business and Financial Management	-	-	-	3,119	5,085	5,085	5,085	3,204	3,397	3,600
Catering Services	-	-	-	230	233	233	233	187	199	210
Cleaning and Grass Cutting Services	-	-	-	225	250	250	250	339	359	381
Commissions and Committees	-	-	-	80	67	67	67	59	62	66
Communications	-	-	-	-	25	25	25	-	-	-
Electrical Contractors	-	-	-	617	1,017	1,017	1,017	1,516	1,607	1,703
Engineering_Civil	-	-	-	1,190	1,190	1,190	1,190	755	800	848
Employee Wellness	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	74	79	84
Fire Services	-	-	-	1,750	1,750	1,750	1,750	1,960	2,078	2,202
Geoinformatic Services	-	-	-	162	574	574	574	196	208	220
Graphic Designers	-	-	-	82	71	71	71	49	52	55
Haulage - Refuse	-	-	-	2,850	2,850	2,850	2,850	2,586	2,742	2,906
Human Resources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	490	519	551
Laboratory Services - Water	-	-	-	733	733	733	733	718	762	807
Land and Quantity Surveyors	-	-	-	-	17	17	17	-	-	-
Legal Cost	-	-	-	933	6,115	6,115	6,115	868	920	976
Maintenance of Buildings and Facilities	-	-	-	6,127	7,774	7,774	7,774	9,017	9,558	10,132
Maintenance of Infrastructure Assets	-	-	-	3,885	4,695	4,695	4,695	3,227	3,421	3,626
Maintenance of Vehicles and Equipment	-	-	-	6,366	7,815	7,815	7,815	7,893	8,367	8,869
Management of Informal Settlements	-	-	-	300	118	118	118	294	312	330
Medical Examinations	-	-	-	65	65	65	65	64	68	72
Other	18,527	20,941	21,083	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Personnel and Labour	-	-	-	936	783	783	783	2,443	2,590	2,745
Photographer	-	-	-	20	20	20	20	17	18	19
Quality Control	-	-	-	74	37	37	37	38	40	42
Refuse Removal	-	-	-	20	20	20	20	245	260	275
Research and Advisory	-	-	-	844	1,047	1,047	1,047	1,740	1,845	1,956
Security Services	-	-	-	430	509	509	509	1,043	1,106	1,172
Sewerage Services	-	-	-	120	120	120	120	147	156	165
Town Planner	-	-	-	98	145	145	145	-	-	-
Traffic Fines Management	-	-	-	2,700	2,486	2,486	2,486	2,778	2,945	3,122
Translators, Scribes and Editors	-	-	-	150	150	150	150	155	164	174
Transportation	-	-	-	25	22	22	22	26	27	29
Valuer and Assessors	-	-	-	1,235	1,277	1,277	1,277	938	994	1,054
sub-total	18,527	20,941	21,083	37,130	48,746	48,746	48,746	44,695	47,377	50,220
Allocations to organs of state:										
Electricity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total contracted services	18,527	20,941	21,083	37,130	48,746	48,746	48,746	44,695	47,377	50,220

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
Other Expenditure By Type										
Collection costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions to 'other' provisions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consultant fees	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Audit fees	2,635	2,723	2,943	3,150	3,150	3,150	3,150	3,308	3,506	3,716
General expenses	55,338	71,045	37,397	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List Other Expenditure by Type	22,368	23,837	27,370							
Actuarial Losses	231	55	-	4,700	4,700	4,700	4,700	-	-	-
Advertising	-	-	-	798	943	943	943	984	1,043	1,106
Bank Charges, Facility and Card Fees	-	-	-	465	465	465	465	535	567	601
Bargaining Council	-	-	-	60	60	60	60	-	-	-
Bulk SMS	-	-	-	157	157	157	157	203	215	228
Bursaries (Employees)	-	-	-	220	220	220	220	245	260	275
Commission Paid	-	-	-	1,606	1,606	1,606	1,606	1,945	2,062	2,186
Courier and Delivery Services	-	-	-	18	18	18	18	14	15	15
Deeds	-	-	-	28	28	28	28	29	31	32
Dumping Fees (District Council)	-	-	-	1,800	1,627	1,627	1,627	4,003	4,243	4,498
Entertainment_Councillors	-	-	-	81	81	81	81	70	74	78
Entertainment_Mayor	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	34	36	39
Entertainment_Senior Management	-	-	-	22	22	22	22	15	16	17
External Computer Service	-	-	-	5,048	8,058	8,058	8,058	5,514	5,845	6,196
Full Time Union Representative	-	-	-	200	200	200	200	210	223	236
Indigent Relief	-	-	-	2,300	2,300	2,300	2,300	2,500	2,650	2,809
Insurance	-	-	-	1,664	1,889	1,889	1,889	1,520	1,611	1,708
Learnerships and Internships	-	-	-	-	76	76	76	-	-	-
Licences (Radio and Television)	-	-	-	147	178	178	178	202	214	227
Management Fee	-	-	-	945	808	808	808	972	1,031	1,093
Membership Fees	-	-	-	9	9	9	9	13	14	14
Municipal Services	-	-	-	6,250	6,250	6,250	6,250	6,670	7,070	7,494
Operating Leases	-	-	-	2,230	1,877	1,877	1,877	2,187	2,318	2,458
Other	-	-	-	50	50	50	50	69	73	77
Personnel Recruitment Costs	-	-	-	90	90	90	90	93	99	105
Post Box Rental	-	-	-	5	5	5	5	5	5	6
Postage	-	-	-	184	164	164	164	187	198	210
Printing, Publications and Books	-	-	-	263	221	221	221	148	157	166
Professional Bodies	-	-	-	1,900	1,900	1,900	1,900	1,970	2,089	2,214
Registration Fees_Seminars, Conferences, Workshops and	-	-	-	660	1,172	1,172	1,172	1,273	1,350	1,431
Remuneration to Ward Committees	-	-	-	388	351	351	351	316	335	355
Road Traffic and Other Fines	-	-	-	-	130	130	130	-	-	-
Resettlement Cost	-	-	-	55	55	55	55	56	59	63
Servitudes and Land Surveys	-	-	-	142	2,974	2,974	2,974	103	109	116
Signage	-	-	-	246	216	216	216	239	253	268
Skills Development Fund Levy	-	-	-	1,188	1,185	1,185	1,185	1,335	1,415	1,500
Sundry Hire Charges	-	-	-	54	78	78	78	320	339	360
System Access and Information Fees	-	-	-	120	120	120	120	118	125	132
Telemetric Systems	-	-	-	150	150	150	150	-	-	-
Telephone	-	-	-	605	628	628	628	1,160	1,230	1,303
Travel and Subsistence	-	-	-	1,104	1,247	1,247	1,247	1,815	1,924	2,039
Uniform and Protective Clothing	-	-	-	1,466	1,621	1,621	1,621	1,517	1,609	1,705
Vehicle Tracking	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	353	374	396
Workmen's Compensation Fund	-	-	-	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,050	1,113	1,180
Total 'Other' Expenditure	80,572	97,659	67,711	41,569	48,082	48,082	48,082	43,298	45,896	48,650
Repairs and Maintenance										
Employee related costs	-	-	-	50,916	50,992	50,992	50,992	51,273	55,375	59,805
Other materials	-	-	-	12,158	12,889	12,889	12,889	18,193	19,285	20,442
Contracted Services	-	-	-	17,966	19,706	19,706	19,706	22,747	24,112	25,558
Other Expenditure	22,368	23,837	27,370	11,814	14,767	14,767	14,767	12,286	13,024	13,805
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	22,368	23,837	27,370	92,854	98,354	98,354	98,354	104,499	111,795	119,610

Supporting detail to Statement of Financial Position (Table SA3)

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
ASSETS										
Call investment deposits										
Call deposits	50,709	50,530	38,033	40,000	32,033	32,033	32,033	12,033	12,033	12,033
Other current investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Call investment deposits	50,709	50,530	38,033	40,000	32,033	32,033	32,033	12,033	12,033	12,033
Consumer debtors										
Consumer debtors	153,439	136,916	160,237	270,810	200,799	200,799	200,799	245,814	294,431	346,937
Less: Provision for debt impairment	(117,998)	(112,189)	(130,540)	(220,073)	(157,705)	(157,705)	(157,705)	(191,110)	(227,186)	(266,149)
Total Consumer debtors	35,441	24,727	29,697	50,737	43,094	43,094	43,094	54,705	67,245	80,788
Debt impairment provision										
Balance at the beginning of the year	108,674	117,998	139,717	169,808	130,540	130,540	130,540	157,705	191,110	227,186
Contributions to the provision	37,098	50,056	6,571	50,265	27,165	27,165	27,165	33,404	36,077	38,963
Bad debts written off	(27,774)	(28,337)	(15,749)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Balance at end of year	117,998	139,717	130,540	220,073	157,705	157,705	157,705	191,110	227,186	266,149
Property, plant and equipment (PPE)										
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)	756,126	810,247	871,439	996,958	1,001,723	1,001,723	1,001,723	1,080,429	1,127,539	1,173,232
Leases recognised as PPE	581	581	572	581	572	572	572	572	572	572
Less: Accumulated depreciation	111,731	134,721	156,630	184,956	184,289	184,289	184,289	214,919	245,550	276,181
Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)	644,976	676,107	715,381	812,583	818,007	818,007	818,007	866,082	882,561	897,623
LIABILITIES										
Current liabilities - Borrowing										
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current portion of long-term liabilities	7,626	7,486	8,189	9,813	10,282	10,282	10,282	10,450	9,719	8,990
Total Current liabilities - Borrowing	7,626	7,486	8,189	9,813	10,282	10,282	10,282	10,450	9,719	8,990
Trade and other payables										
Trade and other creditors	51,885	46,446	39,415	54,593	50,793	50,793	50,793	50,085	50,494	53,526
Unspent conditional transfers	10,497	5,259	9,825	2,946	977	977	977	977	977	977
VAT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Trade and other payables	62,382	51,705	49,239	57,538	51,770	51,770	51,770	51,062	51,471	54,503
Non current liabilities - Borrowing										
Borrowing	102,599	95,389	87,200	122,558	109,493	109,493	109,493	111,283	103,493	95,731
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)	325	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing	102,924	95,389	87,200	122,558	109,493	109,493	109,493	111,283	103,493	95,731
Provisions - non-current										
Retirement benefits	43,220	42,214	41,718	52,245	44,222	44,222	44,222	46,875	49,687	52,669
<i>List other major provision items</i>										
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation	58,944	34,941	63,760	41,194	67,586	67,586	67,586	71,641	75,940	80,496
Other	5,123	5,598	5,679	6,290	6,020	6,020	6,020	6,381	6,764	7,169
Total Provisions - non-current	107,287	82,753	111,158	99,728	117,827	117,827	117,827	124,897	132,391	140,334
CHANGES IN NET ASSETS										
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)										
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance	451,273	520,329	571,827	594,707	616,333	616,333	616,333	676,386	705,225	751,884
GRAP adjustments	4,193	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Restated balance	455,466	520,329	571,827	594,707	616,333	616,333	616,333	676,386	705,225	751,884
Surplus/(Deficit)	74,029	44,377	49,292	42,355	60,053	60,053	60,053	28,840	46,659	36,434
Appropriations to Reserves	(10,000)	(7,700)	(9,159)	(14,887)	(18,946)	(18,946)	(18,946)	(20,988)	(15,532)	(14,676)
Transfers from Reserves	834	14,822	4,373	14,887	18,946	18,946	18,946	20,988	15,532	14,676
Depreciation offsets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other adjustments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	520,329	571,827	616,333	637,062	676,386	676,386	676,386	705,225	751,884	788,318
Reserves										
Housing Development Fund	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital replacement	15,721	8,599	13,386	4,868	13,386	13,386	13,386	13,386	13,386	13,386
Self-insurance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other reserves	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revaluation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Reserves	15,721	8,599	13,386	4,868	13,386	13,386	13,386	13,386	13,386	13,386
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	536,050	580,427	629,719	641,930	689,771	689,771	689,771	718,611	765,270	801,704

Total Municipal Account

The effect of the proposed tariff and rate increases on households is illustrated below:

Benchmarking Households based on 2018-19 tariffs

Monthly Account For Household- "Indigent" Property Value: R169 000, Water: 6kl, Electricity 70kwh				
Rates and Services Charges	Current 2017-18	New Tariff 2018-19	Rand Difference	% Increase
Property Rates	101.97	45.56	(56.41)	-55.32%
Elec: Basic Levy				
Elec: Consumption				
Water: Basic Levy				
Water: Consumption				
Sanitation				
Refuse Removal				
Other				
Sub-Total	101.97	45.56	(56.41)	-55.32%
VAT on Services	-	-		
Total Bill:	101.97	45.56	(56.41)	-55.32%
Disposable Income	4,000	4,200		
% of Disposable Income	2.55%	1.08%		

Monthly Account For Household- "Affordable Range" Property Value: R997 000, Water: 15kl, Electricity 500kwh				
Rates and Services Charges	Current 2017-18	New Tariff 2018-19	Rand Difference	Percentage Increase
Property Rates	662.82	648.42	(14.40)	-2.17%
Elec: Basic Levy	50.79	54.26	3.47	6.84%
Elec: Consumption	750.85	802.21	51.36	6.84%
Water: Basic Levy	94.91	101.55	6.64	7.00%
Water: Consumption	87.15	109.02	21.87	25.10%
Sanitation	129.47	150.57	21.10	16.30%
Refuse Removal	143.16	169.29	26.13	18.25%
Other				
Sub-Total	1,919.15	2,035.33	116.18	6.05%
VAT on Services	175.89	208.04	32.15	18.28%
Total Bill:	2,095.04	2,243.37	148.33	6.61%
Disposable Income	16,200.00	17,200.00		
% of Disposable Income	12.93%	13.04%		

Monthly Account For Household- "High Income" Property Value: R1 785 000, Water: 30kl, Electricity 1000kwh				
Rates and Services Charges	Current 2017-18	New Tariff 2018-19	Rand Difference	Percentage Increase
Property Rates	1,196.08	1,168.75	(27.33)	-2.28%
Elec: Basic Levy	50.79	54.26	3.47	6.84%
Elec: Consumption	1,501.70	1,604.42	102.72	6.84%
Water: Basic Levy	94.91	101.55	6.64	7.00%
Water: Consumption	281.85	352.59	70.74	25.10%
Sanitation	129.47	150.57	21.10	16.30%
Refuse Removal	143.16	169.29	26.13	18.25%
Other				
Sub-Total	3,397.96	3,601.44	203.48	5.99%
VAT on Services	308.26	364.90	56.64	18.37%
Total Bill:	3,706.22	3,966.34	260.12	7.02%
Disposable Income	36,800.00	39,000.00		
% of Disposable Income	10.07%	10.17%		

Quality Certificate

I, G Matthyse, Municipal Manager of Theewaterskloof Municipality (WC031), hereby certify that the Adjustments Budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the adjustments Budget and supporting documentation are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the Municipality.

Print Name: G Matthyse

Acting Municipal Manager of: Theewaterskloof Municipality (WC031)

Signature: 

Date: 29 May 2018

Print Name: D. Louw

Chief Financial Officer of: Theewaterskloof Municipality (WC031)

Signature: 

Date: 29 May 2018